279 k 12

THE HISTORY OF NEW HOLLAND,

FROM ITS FIRST DISCOVERY IN 1616,
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

WITH A PARTICULAR ACCOUNT OF ITS

PRODUCE AND INHABITANTS;

AND

A DESCRIPTION OF

BOTANY BAY:

ALSO,

A List of the Naval, Marine, Military, and Civil Establishment.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

An Introductory Discourse on Banishment,

By the Right Honourable William Eden.

Illustrated with a Map of New Holland, a Chart of Botany Bay, and a General Chart from England to Botany Bay.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for John Stockdale, opposite Burlington-house Piccadilly.
M,DCC,LXXXVII.

Entered at Stationer's Hall.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE

PREFACE.

THE plan adopted by the Britiſh Government of tranſporting criminals of a certain deſcription to Botany Bay, in New South Wales, diſcovered in the year 1770, by captain Cook, has been ſo long and ſo generally the ſubject of popular diſcuſſion, that every information relative to a country ſo extraordinary and ſo little known, it is preſumed, will be acceptable to the Public. The iſland or continent of New Holland, of which it is ſuppoſed to form a part, has hitherto, it is true, been but partially explored, and imperfectly deſcribed, conſidering its immenſe extent: however, the accounts which different navigators have given of it, contain ſufficient matter to afford a general idea of its appearance, inhabitants, and productions. But theſe accounts being found in works publiſhed at very different periods of time, ſome of which, though both curious and authentic, are not eaſily procured at preſent, it was judged worth while to ſelect the ſubſtance of them from the extraneous argument with which they are involved, and to throw them together in ſuch a form, as to preſent at one view a

connected deſcription of the whole country of New Holland. This has been done with as much diligence, exactneſs, and method, as the ſubject would admit; which is indeed all the merit that ſuch a performance as the following can lay claim to, being compoſed of materials already before the public, and having therefore very little original in it, either to provoke cenſure, or command applauſe. The compiler of this work ſtands nearly in the ſituation of that Lord Mayor, who harangued the populace in the cautious terms of, "Thus ſaith the Duke, thus hath the Duke inferred;" but nothing thereto added of his own.

For the accommodation of the reader, there are ſeveral charts annexed to this account of New Holland, which will convey a more ſatisfactory view of the route thither, of the general appearance of the iſland, and the particular ſituation of Botany Bay, than could be given by the moſt laboured deſcription; and, as a neceſſary accompaniment to theſe, the marks and bearings of the moſt conſpicuous parts of the coaſt of New South Wales, from Point Hicks to Endeavour River, are alſo laid down in the body of the work, by which means the nautical reader in particular will have a full and accurate idea of the whole of that extenſive range.

With regard to the ſcheme itſelf of forming a ſettlement in that country, every reader of every deſcription is, from the publicity of the ſubject, already in poſſeſſion of innumerable ſtrictures and arguments, touching its probable advantages or diſadvantages. It

is beſides a meaſure which may poſſibly very ſoon become the object of parliamentary attention; and the narrow ſphere of one who barely relates facts, leaving others to decide on them, equally precludes the editor of this work from attempting to add to the multiplicity of opinions already advanced concerning the expedition to Botany Bay, or to anticipate the future examination of a ſubject, which is likely to come before the powers more properly competent to its effectual diſcuſſion. Thus much, however, may be aſſerted with ſafety, that the maintenance of the convicts at home has been attended with great expence, without anſwering the end of exemplary correction; and that though a frigate was ſent to the coaſt of Africa, for diſcovery, no proper place could be found whereon to form a ſettlement for the purpoſe of exonerating this country of its obnoxious members.

The preſent plan ſeems therefore to be the only experiment which bids fair to anſwer the wiſhes that have been long entertained on this head by the ſober part of the community; and, when it is conſidered as an experiment, the objections of thoſe who exclaim againſt founding a colony upon the infamous aſſemblage of exiled felons, will fall to the ground. Suppoſing that Government had choſen to embrace the ſingle purpoſe of forming a ſettlement at Botany Bay, they would be juſtly cenſurable in inviting the induſtrious and reputable artiſan to exchange his own happy ſoil for the poſſeſſion of territority, however extenſive, in a part of the world as yet ſo little known. But criminals,

when their lives or liberties are forfeited to juſtice, become a forlorn hope, and have always been judged a fair ſubject of hazardous experiments, to which it would be unjuſt to expoſe the more valuable members of a ſtate. If there be therefore any terrors in the proſpect before the wretch who is baniſhed to New South Wales, they are no more than he expects: if the dangers of a foreign climate, or the improbability of returning to this country, be conſidered as nearly equivalent to death, the devoted convict naturally reflects that his crimes have drawn on this puniſhment, and that offended juſtice, in conſigning him to the inhoſpitable ſhore c New Holland, does not mean thereby to ſeat him for his life on a bed of roſes. And yet, after all, this ſentence will perhaps be in its effects more merciful than numbers of thoſe who are the objects of it have either deſerved or expected. The country of New Wales does not receive them in a bleak, hideous ſolitude, deſtitute of ſhelter from the fury of an inclement ſky, like the frozen deſerts of Siberia; and ſuch of thoſe unhappy people as teſtify an amendment in their morals, or an inclination to embrace the profeſſion of honeſt induſtry, will probably not be ſhut out from enjoying in ſome meaſure even the comforts of life.

Criminals were anciently allowed to abjure* the realm, though the firſt ſtatute inflicting tranſportation

* See the annexed Diſcourſe.

as a puniſhment, was paſſed in the reign of Queen Elizabeth: nor was it till the year 1619 that the regular mode of tranſporting convicts took place. They were ſent to Virginia, where a ſettlement had been formed about twelve years before, which conſiſted of a few creditable people.

This colony was begun under the unhappy influence of a charter from a king who affected to be a legiſlator; the preſent colonization of New Holland is likely to be eſtabliſhed under the wiſer policy of an act of the whole Britiſh Government, founded on viſible expediency, and matured by temperate deliberation. The firſt was loſt by an acknowledged miſmanagement; the latter, by means of ſalutary regulations, may, for ages to come, incite the induſtry, and extend the navigation of this country. Since the original period, however, when the Britiſh Government firſt adopted the mode of transferring its obnoxious ſubjects to the uſe and benefit of its infant colonies, the intereſts of commerce, and the political ſituation of many leading ſtates in Europe, have undergone conſiderable changes. In the preſent formation, therefore, of a colony at Botany Bay, or any other part of New South Wales, that eſtabliſhed by Holland at the Cape of Good Hope is the beſt and perhaps only model that can be had in view. The Engliſh ſettlement would differ from the Dutch in many circumſtances; there are others, however, in which they would be, and more in which they ought to be, ſimilar. The Cape is indeed the moſt conve-

nient ſpot of any upon the globe as a place of call in the Eaſt India voyage; on the other hand, Botany Bay, and the reſt of New South Wales, may be rendered, in the hands of this nation, a more important inſtrument for the improvement of her commerce: a paſſive inſtrument, it is true; for, notwithſtanding the extent of its coaſt, that country, ſuppoſing it already colonized, can never, while the charter of the Eaſt India Company exiſts, poſſeſs a commerce of its own. It might, perhaps, appear impoſſible to prevent the inhabitants of a whole colony, eſpecially if encreaſed to any magnitude, from becoming merchants on their own account; but, beſides the reſtrictions which it is in the power of the mother country to impoſe, a ſingle act of the legiſlature, rendering any perſon poſſeſſed of property in Great Britain or Ireland diſqualified to become poſſeſſors of fixed property in New South Wales, would, it is imagined, go a great way to effect ſuch a prevention. Thus the traffic in particular of the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, would be as inacceſſible to the coloniſts of New Wales, though ſettled on the borders of the Eaſt, as to the inhabitants of the iſland of St. Helena.

But the future exiſtence of ſuch a colony is by ſome regarded as a viſionary event, and deprecated by others as the probable ſource of unhappineſs to the parent ſtate. Unfortunately indeed the preſent age has afforded a precedent unknown to former times, the iſſue of which ſtands an unſurmountable objection

objection in the minds of thoſe who are adverſaries to colonization upon a large ſcale; and there are others who look upon the forming of a new ſettlement amongſt an uncivilized people as impracticable without committing an act unjuſt in itſelf, and in its circumſtances calamitous and ſanguinary. Yet, certainly, the errors and prejudices of paſt ages are not fairly adduced as an argument againſt the ſucceſs of ſimilar meaſures, when undertaken at this period with the aſſiſtance of ſuperior lights.

To time, however, muſt be left the fulfilling or overturning of theſe arguments: a regular government, eſtabliſhed in a region ſo extenſive and ſo diſtant from this country, which ſeems firſt to have been hinted by Dampier, and afterwards ſtill more fully recommended by the editor of Harris's voyages, may produce unlooked for events. The experiment at leaſt is made, and wears a good aſpect. Time will ſhew how far it may be entitled to the approbation of the judicious and diſintereſted, by either adding to the acquirements of philoſophy, or pointing out new ſources of national wealth: time will ſhew how far the knowledge of thoſe lately diſcovered parts of the globe may be directed to enhance the comforts and add to the lights of poliſhed ſociety, as well as of their own ſtill uncivilized poſſeſſors; and how far it may tend to the general happineſs of mankind, and the glory of that Being, whoſe providence has reſerved the diſcovery of them, imperfect as it is, to the preſent generation.

Concerning

Concerning the materials from which this work was collected, it may not be improper to repeat, that they lie for the moſt part ſcattered in bulky volumes, which equally forbid the purchaſe of the poor, and diſcourage the peruſal of the opulent. The following compilation may therefore lay claim at leaſt to the indulgence of the public, as conveying a fund of information upon a ſubject which will probably one day become of momentous concern to every individual that wiſhes well to the proſperity of this nation; particularly when it is conſidered, that ſuch information cannot poſſibly be obtained without the laborious and deſultory inſpection of numerous original pieces which bear the ſtamp of very unequal merit, and cannot therefore afford the wiſhed for degree of ſatisfaction to readers of any claſs. The voyages of captain Dampier, which contain ſome of the earlieſt accounts of New Holland, beſides being out of print, are written in ſuch a ſtyle, and treat of ſuch matter, as confine them to the peruſal of a few, and thoſe chiefly in the nautical line: they have always, however, been held in ſufficient eſtimation with reſpect to authenticity, and the variety of particulars that he compriſes in them, many of which were at the time of their publication but little known to the bulk of Engliſh readers. Mr. Dampier was bred a ſeaman, and had received an education not much ſuperior to that of the generality of young men who embark in the ſame profeſſion. At the time of his firſt arrival upon the coaſt of New Holland, he was one of the crew of a privateer, having

having ſet ſail from Acomack, in Virginia, under the command of a captain Cook, with whom he doubled Cape Horn, and entered the Great South Sea, in order to cruiſe againſt the Spaniards in that quarter. In this voyage he was round the world, and after his return the accounts which he publiſhed of his obſervations on thoſe parts, particularly New Holland; together with his reputation as a ſeaman, recommended him ſo powerfully to the Earl of Pembroke, then at the head of the Admiralty, that his Majeſty King William III. gave him the command of the Roebuck man of war, and ſent him upon a voyage of diſcovery to New Holland in the year 1699. From theſe two voyages, the latter of which was undertaken profeſſedly for the purpoſe of exploring that immenſe tract of coaſt, then ſo little known in Europe, are ſelected all the particulars relative to it, which were judged propereſt to convey a general deſcription of the country and its inhabitants; and the fidelity of Mr. Dampier's narrative appears inconteſtably from its concurrence with the accounts of other both earlier and later navigators who have viſited the ſame iſland. With the accounts that were made public concerning it, antecedent to his voyage thither, he ſeems to have been but imperfectly acquainted, if we may conclude from his manner of accounting for the Dutch name of Endracht Land, given to the firſt diſcovered part of the Weſtern coaſt (ſee Dampier's Voyages, vol. I. p. 289). The plainneſs, and indeed roughneſs of his ſtyle, in the narration

narration of ſuch events as took place in his ſeveral traverſes, and the deſcription of ſuch objects as fell within the compaſs of his obſervation, though it may at preſent diſguſt the poliſhed reader from wading through ſo crude a maſs of information, by no means derogates from the merit of his work, with regard to the particular uſe that has been made of it in the following Hiſtory of New Holland; nor has the compiler ſcrupled to give various extracts from Mr. Dampier in the ſame original ſimplicity of diction with which the author has delivered them in his voyages.

The Journal of Sydney Parkinſon, who accompanied the preſent illuſtrious head of the Royal Society, in quality of draughtſman, during part of his voyage round the world with captain Cook, afforded conſiderable matter in the deſcription here given of the inhabitants and productions of New South Wales, and particularly the language of thoſe Indians who inhabit the banks of Endeavour River. This young man, who unfortunately (with ſeveral others on board captain Cook's ſhip) fell a ſacrifice to the inſalubrious climate of Batavia, appears, from an impartial inſpection of his work, to have been very well qualified for the department of a journaliſt. He is repreſented by Dr. Kenrick, the editor of his journal, upon good authority, as a youth of uncommon diligence and ſobriety, poſſeſſing, beſides theſe laudable qualities, an extraordinary curioſity and thirſt of knowledge, with a fund of obſervation ſeldom to be met

met with, eſpecially in the youthful members of a marine expedition, let their rank or advantages be what they may. From the remarks therefore of Mr. Parkinſon, as digeſted by that able editor, many curious particulars have been ſelected, which cannot fail of throwing additional light on the ample account given of New South Wales by thoſe gentlemen, whoſe more immediate province it was to inform the public on that head. His remarks will be found to touch in general upon ſuch ſubjects as fall equally under the notice of any intelligent perſon, and to which the attention of his ſuperiors, engaged upon objects of more preſent importance, could not be expected to deſcend. The ſpecimen which he has left of the language uſed on the Eaſtern coaſt of New Holland, and his enumeration of the natural products of the country, exemplify his minute and diligent obſervation of whatever moſt forcibly engages the regards of a naturaliſt or a philoſopher; and if the compiler of theſe ſheets has taken a liberty of hypotheſis in the arrangement of ſome parts of Mr. Parkinſon's vocabulary, as inſerted in the ninth chapter, it is no more than ſeems deducible from the plain and univerſal principles of every language. The reader will eaſily perceive that this alludes to the combinations of the particle *ta* or *te* in the vocabulary before mentioned, to which he is therefore referred. For the reſt, wherever Mr. Parkinſon's obſervations relate to the ſame ſubjects, particularly naval, that are introduced in the courſe of captain Cook's narrative, they

are

are for the moſt part diſtinguiſhed from thoſe of that gentleman by being included with brackets [ ].

Of the other journals and collections of voyages, to which the editor is indebted, it is needleſs to ſpeak, as they are both generally known, and appear detailed more at large in the courſe of the work.

The expedition to New South Wales being expected ſhortly to take place, it may not be unacceptable to the reader to be informed of the numbers and equipment of the fleet deſtined for that purpoſe, and the nature of the eſtabliſhment with which it is propoſed to commence the regular government of the colony.

Captain Arthur Phillip of the navy, *Governor and Commander in Chief of the territory of New South Wales, and of his Majeſty's ſhips and veſſels employed on that coaſt.*

Major Robert Roſs,	*Lieutenant Governor.*
Richard Johnſon,	*Chaplain.*
Andrew Miller,	*Commiſſary.*
David Collins,	*Judge Advocate.*
John Long,	*Adjutant.*
James Furzer,	*Quarter Maſter.*
George Alexander,	*Provoſt Martial.*
John White,	*Surgeon.*
Thomas Arndell,	*Aſſiſtant Ditto.*
William Balmain,	*Ditto Ditto.*

His

His Majeſty's ſhip Sirius,

Captain Arthur Phillip.
Captain John Hunter.

His Majeſty's armed tender Supply,
Lieutenant H. L. Ball,

Six tranſports carrying the convicts,

Alexander	210	men convicts.	women convicts,
Scarborough	210	ditto	
Friendſhip	80	ditto	24
Charlotte	100	ditto	24
Prince of Wales			30
Lady Penryn			102

Each tranſport has a detachment of marines on board.

Three ſtore ſhips,
The Golden Grove, Fiſhburn, and Borrowdale;
Carrying proviſions, implements for huſbandry, cloathing, &c. for the convicts.

Lieutenant John Shortland, agent for the tranſports.

The garriſon is formed from the marines.

Diſtri-

Diſtribution of the Detachment of Marines for New South Wales, *with the Number to be embarked on board of each of the Tranſports going upon that Service.*

Ships names.	Names of officers.	Captains.	Subs.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Drum and fife.	Privates.	Where to embark.
Lady Penryn,	Captain Campbell Lieut. G. Johnſton Lieut. William Collins	1	2	0	0	0	3	Portſmouth.
Scarborough,	Captain Shea Lieutenant Kellow Lieutenant Morriſon	1	2	2	2	1	26	Ditto.
Friendſhip,	Capt. Lieut. Meredith Lieutenant Clarke Lieutenant Faddy	1	2	2	3	1	36	Plymouth.
Charlotte,	Captain Tench Lieutenant Creſſwell Lieutenant Poulden	1	2	3	3	1	34	Ditto.
Alexander,	Lieutenant J. Johnſton Lieutenant Shairp	0	2	2	2	1	30	Woolwich.
Prince of Wales	Lieutenant Davy Lieutenant Timmins Provoſt Martial	0	2	2	2	1	25	
		4	12	11	12	5	154	
		0	0	1	0	3	6	to be put on board his majeſty's ſhip Sirius as ſupernumeraries.
Total of the detachment - -		4	12	12	12	8	160	

Forty women, wives to the marines, permitted to go out with the garriſon.

Since

Since the firſt edition of this work has been printed off, the plan of forming a ſettlement in the environs of Botany Bay has been laid before Parliament, and unanimouſly approved. A code of laws has been compiled for the better government and regulation of the colony, and every ſtep has been taken to enſure the good order and tranquillity of this infant eſtabliſhment, and to effectuate the humane and patriotic end which the undertaking had originally in view. Indeed, many purpoſes are anſwered by the meaſure, and many proſpects will be opened by the ſucceſsful completion of it. In the mean time, ſo ſenſible are the unhappy exiles deſtined to make the experiment of agriculture on the ſoil of New Wales, ſo ſenſible are they of the mildneſs of their fate, and the clemency of that government which has allotted them their preſent deſtination, that, if it were poſſible for the moſt hardened to leave his native country, perhaps for ever, without feeling ſome regret, they may be ſaid to have embraced this rigorous alternative even with a degree of chearfulneſs; and, ſtrange to tell! there have not been wanting voluntary candidates for baniſhment to that remote ſhore.

The love of novelty is one of thoſe principles that act with moſt powerful impreſſion upon the human mind, and give riſe to the ſteady and perſevering execution of enterpriſes, which, impelled by a mover of leſs energy, would feel *their currents turn awry*. This paſſion, perhaps, connected indeed with the certainty of a proviſion of ſome ſort at Botany Bay, and the

flattering proſpect of being conſidered there as a valuable appurtenance to ſociety, were it only by increaſing its number, which is an object with every infant ſettlement, has made many perſons ardently deſire to be included in the expedition; and ſuch a prepoſſeſſion in thoſe who were neither ſolicited nor compelled to embark in it, muſt naturally alleviate the horrors of baniſhment to a criminal, though backed by the apprehenſion of danger from a thouſand quarters.

But though curioſity alone may with moſt people be a motive ſufficiently powerful to induce them, under every diſcouragement or inconvenience that attends travelling, to viſit the remoteſt regions, there is an intereſt in that particular part of the world, which is deſcribed in the following ſheets, that comes home to every Engliſhman. It is not merely the exploring of *antres vaſt and deſerts idle*, or feeding the eye with every variety of *flood and field*, that affords to the mind of a voyager the moſt genuine ſubject of conſcious ſatisfaction. The utility of his labours, and the importance of their object, infinitely outweigh any light gratification of curioſity; and in the ſettling of New South Wales there is a ſtriking and momentous proſpect of utility opened both to this country and the coloniſt, as well as of glory to the navigator, whoſe future reſearches ſhall complete what little remains to be added to our diſcoveries in that quarter. The taſk of performing this, would (it is ſuppoſed) be peculiarly animating to whatever commander ſhould be entruſted with it: to meaſure the great boundaries of nature, in climates

climates where none but the brave and much lamented Cook ever went before him, muſt give a warmth to the exertions of every ſeaman who comes upon the ſame track. Not a promontory or iſland, not a bay or river on that extenſive coaſt, but would remind him of a name which will always be dear to the Britiſh nation. Every circumſtance of danger, every inſtance of cool fortitude and unremitting perſeverance, that appears in the recital of his voyage along the whole maritime extent of New Wales, will revive in the imagination of his ſucceſſors in that arduous path of diſcovery, as they viſit the reſpective ſcenes which gave birth to them.

Hic Dorica caſtra,
Hic Dolopum manus & ſævus tendebat Achilles.

In fine, the ſatisfaction of partaking in an expedition from which ſo many new lights will probably be thrown upon various parts of natural hiſtory, particularly that of the human ſpecies, muſt be no ſmall incentive to the curioſity and enterprize of ſuch as expect the probable attainment of theſe objects from the undertaking.

To carry amongſt the rude inhabitants of New Wales a picture of ſociety, which, though its features may be harſh to the ideas of an European, will appear even for the preſent a degree more perfect than any ſubſiſting among them, would of itſelf be an act ſuitable to the beneficence of a civilized power; how much more will the converſion, if practicable, of the natives, ſtill loſt in pitiable ignorance, be an endeavour

worthy of a poliſhed age, and reflect deſerved luſtre on the reign of an amiable and humane monarch. I am aware of the ridicule that appears at firſt bluſh to accompany the thought of ſending a parcel of felons, the refuſe of our gaols, to convert the Indians round Botany Bay; but cannot help obſerving, that, even with a view to the tranquillity and accidental intereſt of the ſettlement, ſuch an attempt properly managed, at a mature ſeaſon, would by no means be ſo contemptible a policy, or a matter of ſuch indifference, as ſome may imagine. The votaries, indeed, of ſuperficial levity, or the profeſſed contemners of religion, would derive infinite entertainment from the idea that any ſuch intention had ever exiſted in favour of the poor untutored ſavages of New South Wales, particularly if it were to be effected by the example of their new miſſionaries; yet, if at ſome future period they were to be in full poſſeſſion of chriſtianity under the charitable form in which it ſubſiſts in this country, it is not eaſy to conceive what ill effects could ariſe, either to themſelves or their neighbours, from ſuch a predicament.

It is to be obſerved, that the New Hollanders, at leaſt thoſe viſited by our countrymen, were never found to poſſeſs a ſingle trace of religious worſhip, or the ſmalleſt conception of a Supreme Being; ſo that, perhaps, the term of *converting* ſavages of their deſcription may be improperly applied, as they are to appearance troubled with very few religious errors,

and

and their minds, in all probability, a *carte blanche*, with reſpect to any ideas whatſoever upon the ſubject of religion. This circumſtance, together with the ſmallneſs of their numbers, of which it is perhaps the conſequence, would be favourable to the attempt, were it ever thought expedient to make them comprehend the leading principles of morality, as founded on and applied to a ſocial ſtate. Nor is it any objection to the experiment, that other Indian nations, with whom Europeans have had intercourſe, are not brought over to their religion. From the Greenlander to the Hottentot, almoſt every ſavage tribe has poſſeſſed its own rude form of worſhip, which, amongſt ſome of them, is attended with a circumſtantial variety of ceremonies. Theſe are powerful obſtacles to the propagation of chriſtianity, eſpecially if undertaken with the tepid zeal of the preſent age; but it is chiefly their abhorrence to civilization that has excluded chriſtianity from amongſt ſavage nations, though it was embraced with ſuch avidity by the poliſhed Pagans of former ages. The ſame abhorrence, no doubt, prevails amongſt the ignorant New Hollanders, and to give them a reliſh for the outward form of ſociety, either in order to their converſion, or for any other purpoſe whatſoever, the mildeſt, the moſt humane and affectionate treatment will always be found the moſt effectual. Man, in every ſtate, is by nature fond of independence; even the poor New Hollander is averſe to being moleſted upon his own territories. Captain Cook ſeems

to have adopted the moſt prudent method of conciliating a friendly intercourſe with theſe Indians: he ſucceeded by appearing to take not the leaſt notice of them; and, in all probability, the leſs eager Europeans ſhew themſelves in their advances towards friendſhip, and particularly the more reſerve they demonſtrate with regard to their females, the more likely will they be at all times to eſtabliſh a good underſtanding with the people of the country.

Suppoſing the plan, upon its trial, to meet with a reaſonable degree of ſucceſs, the ſoil of the country round Botany Bay, and the temperature of the climate, to be found ſuch as will at leaſt not diſcourage voluntary ſettlers, if it ſhould hereafter be thought adviſeable to enlarge the ſcheme, our rulers will have every advantage that can be wiſhed for the purpoſe of bringing it happily to perfection. They poſſeſs the experience derived from the failures and ſucceſſes of paſt ages, which they will apply to promote the well being of the colony from its very firſt foundation, and to avoid any radical errors or blemiſhes that may be found to have exiſted in our colonial ſettlements heretofore. Amongſt ſuch errors may be reckoned a multiplicity of ill defined charters, and conſequently a kind of diſſimilarity in the conſtitution of contiguous ſettlements.

In order to dilate the extent of the colony by inducing a greater ſtrength of population, Government will probably never be at a loſs for materials. There always exiſts in this country a conſiderable number of

looſe

looſe hands, as they are expreſſively termed, that is, not bound to their country by any very firm ties of affection, and ſuch therefore as ſhe can pretty well ſpare. Full of enterprize and fond of novelty, they are ever ready to embrace any ſuch condition as the preſent plan holds forth; and, ſtrange as it may appear, ſuch perſons, though for the moſt part carrying few ſymptoms of induſtry about them, have often, upon changing their ſoil, become remarkably diligent, laborious, and thriving. It is not uncommon to ſee an idle peaſant enliſt himſelf as a ſoldier, from an apprehenſion of being forced into matrimony and houſekeeping, and yet, perhaps, in a ſhort time, marry and maintain a ſmall family on the ſlender pittance of a private man's pay. The motives to induſtry are as variable as the characters of men, and thoſe might become good coloniſts, who would probably never add much to the ſtrength of the ſtate as citizens. If this be not a ſufficient anſwer to ſuch as dread the leſſening of our population, and ſuppoſe that a colony in Botany Bay would drain England of many induſtrious and effective citizens, let them conſider that three millions of people ſpeak the Engliſh language in North America, and that if that country had not been peopled by emigrants from this, if an European ſettler did not exiſt there at preſent, but the native Indians ſtill poſſeſſed the whole continent, the population of this country would perhaps not be a thouſand men the ſtronger for it. A variety of cauſes, beſides emigration, contribute to keep our numbers down nearly to

one ſtandard. But, however, admitting that a ſettlement at Botany Bay would take off gradually conſiderable draughts from this country, it muſt be obſerved alſo, that our government can at any time regulate the deſcription of perſons to be ſettled there, at leaſt negatively, and by its *veto* reſtrain manufacturers from emigrating thither; if there ſhould even be found ſome ſo imprudent as to deſire it. Indeed, that any tradeſman in his ſenſes ſhould entertain a thought of the kind, is hardly to be ſuppoſed; eſpecially a workman employed in any buſineſs which requires a large capital, or complicated machinery, ſhould be the laſt perſon upon earth to transfer himſelf to a country almoſt in a ſtate of nature, where he muſt unavoidably forfeit every advantage of perſonal eſtimation that he derives from his ſkill as an artificer, and ſink below the level of all that can wield a ſhovel or mattock with more ſtrength or dexterity than himſelf.

Upon the whole, the objections againſt this plan are ſuch as hold good with reſpect to all colonies, and its advantages are in ſome ſort peculiar to itſelf. Beſides thoſe which may be inferred from what has gone before, the eſtabliſhment of ſuch a bulwark to our Eaſt India poſſeſſions, as this colony may in time become, ſhould be a conſideration of no ſmall moment to all who judge thoſe poſſeſſions to be of importance. A ſettlement of tolerable ſtrength on the coaſt of New South Wales, would be great advantage to our cauſe in the event of a future war, particularly if our ancient friends

ſriends the Dutch ſhould happen to be the adverſe party. And if this coaſt ſhould be found to afford a pearl-fiſhery, which is not impoſſible, its value as a colonial territory will then be intrinſic, and ſpeak for itſelf. Such is at leaſt the way of thinking of moſt people who are led by the outſide glitter of things, and imagine that a nation's wealth conſiſts in its gold and jewels. On this footing it may be aſked at preſent, what advantage a ſettler at Botany Bay can propoſe to himſelf. The ſoil is repreſented as but indifferent, and not known to produce any article of beneficial traffic. This is true; but, on the other ſide, the country is every where *capable* of cultivation, and were ſettlers to fix there merely for the conſideration of receiving a certain quantity of land each, it is perhaps as eligible a ſpot upon the whole as North America; for though the ſoil of the latter be, in general, ſuperior as to *capability*, yet the trouble of clearing it is allowed to be a taſk diſcouraging to any but the moſt laborious perſeverance; a taſk which will not be impoſed on the members of Botany Bay colony. The principal part of North America, if not the whole, was planted by coloniſts who had little other advantage immediately in view than the mere property of certain portions of land which their own induſtry was to render productive. But with reſpect to national advantage, New South Wales, if as populouſly inhabited at this moment as North America, would be preferable to it as a colony on this account, that its climate would enable it to produce, on thoſe

arable

arable ſpots that abound amidſt its general barrenneſs, every article which depends on warmth of climate for its growth. Whether tobacco, indigo, raw ſilk, and wines, may not hereafter be amongſt the exportations of Botany Bay, who can pronounce? However, at all events, its ſituation in the neighbourhood of Bengal, one of the moſt intereſting appendages of the Britiſh empire, would ſerve as a connexion between that territory and our colonies nearer home, beſides forming, as was mentioned above, a very powerful bulwark in favour of the former.

Thus much will ſuffice concerning the merits of the plan for colonizing part of New South Wales; it is now time to give ſome account of the country itſelf, and, in general, the whole of that immenſe tract comprehended under the name of New Holland.

DIS-

DISCOURSE ON BANISHMENT.

§ 1. THE Romans permitted an accuſed *citizen*, in every caſe *before* judgment to withdraw himſelf from the conſequences of conviction into voluntary exile.

" *Exilium* (inquit Cicero) * *non ſupplicium eſt,* " *ſed perfugium, portuſque ſupplicii. Itaque nulla in* " *lege noſtra reperietur, ut apud cæteras civitates,* " *maleficium ullum exilio eſſe multatum. Sed cum* " *homines vincula, neces, ignominiaſque vitant, quæ* " *ſunt legibus conſtitutæ; confugiunt, quaſi ad aram,* " *in exilium; qui, ſi in civitate legis vim ſubire vellent,* " *non prius civitatem, quam vitam amitterent. Quia* " *nolunt, non adimitur his civitas; ſed ab his relinqui-* " *tur atque deponitur.*"

§ 2. Tranſportation † was totally unknown to the common law of England; but the antient practice of abjuration

* Orat. pro A. Cæcin. c. 34.

† We may eaſily form a probable gueſs as to its firſt introduction into our laws; for by ſtat. 39 Eliz. c. 4. it was enacted, " that dangerous rogues, and ſuch as will not be reformed of their roguiſh courſe of life, may lawfully by the juſtices in their quarter ſeſſions be baniſhed out of the realm and all other the dominions thereof, into ſuch parts beyond the ſeas as ſhall be for that purpoſe aſſigned by the Privy Council; *or otherwiſe be adjudged perpetually to the gallies of this realm.*" And further,

abjuration of the realm bore a ſtrong reſemblance to the Roman inſtitution. "This was permitted, ſays "Sir E. Coke, when the felon choſe rather *perdere* "*patriam, quam vitam.*" The oath of perpetual baniſhment was then adminiſtered to him by the coroner in the church, or church-yard, to which he had fled; and a croſs was delivered into his hand for his protection on his journey. This cuſtom no longer ſubſiſts; for the privileges of ſanctuary ‡ being taken away by the act of James I. the abjuration, as at the common law, being founded thereon, was virtually aboliſhed.

§ 3. At preſent, baniſhment is in England, as in

further, every rogue ſo baniſhed, and returning without licence, was made guilty of felony, but within the benefit of clergy. And for the better indemnifying of ſuch rogues ſo returning, it was alſo enacted that prior to their baniſhment they ſhould be "thoroughly burned upon the left ſhoulder with a hot burning iron of the breadth of an Engliſh ſhilling, with a great Roman R upon the iron, for a perpetual mark upon ſuch rogue during his or her life." See RASTALL's Statutes, p. 419.

But tranſportation more nearly as now practiſed ſeems to have taken place about the time of the Reſtoration. For, ſaith L. C. J. Kelyng, p. 45, "Copeland (the priſoner) alledged, that he had done nothing but what he ought to do to ſerve his friend; and this favourable circumſtance was allowed to be put into the King's pardon, amongſt thoſe priſoners of that nature who were to be ſent beyond the ſea; *it having been lately uſed*, that for felonies within clergy, if the priſoner deſire it, not to give his book, but procure a conditional pardon from the King, and ſend him beyond ſea to ſerve five years in ſome of the King's plantations, and then to have land there aſſigned to him, according to the uſe in thoſe plantations for ſervants after their time expired; with a condition in the pardon to be void if they do not go, or if they return into England during ſeven years, or after without the King's licence."

‡ A very particular deſcription of ſanctuary and abjuration may be found in "Le Grand Couſtumier," f. 13. § 81. See alſo the Mirror, c. 1. § 13.

Ruſſia,

Ruſſia*, more frequently inflicted as a mode of puniſhment, than permitted as an act of mercy. But in Ruſſia it is made ſubſervient to political utility; and thoſe, who have by their miſconduct loſt all claim to the indulgence of their countrymen, are compelled to undergo a ſeparation from all domeſtic connections, the rigours of a horrid climate, and the unhealthineſs of mines, in the place of better citizens, who muſt otherwiſe be neceſſitated to accept ſo ſevere a lot.

On the contrary, every effect of baniſhment, as practiſed in England, is often beneficial to the criminal, and always injurious to the community. The kingdom is deprived of a ſubject, and renounces all the emoluments of his future exiſtence. He is merely transferred to a new country; diſtant indeed, but as fertile, as happy, as civilized, and in general as healthy, as that which he hath offended.

It would not be incredible then, if this puniſhment ſhould be aſſerted in ſome inſtances to have operated even as a temptation to the offence; in many inſtances hath its inſufficiency been a fatal argument for the multiplication of capital penalties.

§ 4. It deſerves ſerious and immediate conſideration, how far, and by what means, this defect in our

* L'exil en Siberie porte avec ſoi une ſorte de reprobation; il rend un homme ſi malheureux, que quoiqu'il vive au milieu de ſes ſemblables, tout le monde le fuit; perſonne n'oſe avoir avec lui aucune eſpece de liaiſon; mais c'eſt moins à cauſe du crime qu'on lui ſuppoſe, que par la crainte qu'on a du deſpôte.

Voyages en Sib. t. i. p. 236.

law

law may be redreſſed. It might perhaps be practicable to direct the ſtrict employment of a limited number of convicted felons in each of the dock-yards, in the ſtannaries, ſaltworks, mines, and public buildings of the kingdom. The more enormous offenders might be ſent to Tunis, Algiers, and other Mahometan ports, for the redemption of chriſtian ſlaves: others might be compelled to dangerous expeditions; or be ſent to eſtabliſh new colonies, factories, and ſettlements on the coaſts of Africa, and on ſmall iſlands for the benefit of navigation. It muſt however be confeſſed, that it is not eaſy to determine upon theory the ſucceſs of political innovations; it is indeed impoſſible for a ſpeculative writer in his cloſet to collect the proper materials for this purpoſe. Practicable ſchemes on ſuch ſubjects can only be obtained from merchants and others, who are qualified by experience to point them out, and have the inducement of intereſt to promote their ſucceſs.

§ 5. I cannot diſmiſs this ſubject without expreſſing a doubt, relative to the propriety of puniſhing with death a return from tranſportation; eſpecially where the original offence was not capital. It certainly is not juſtified by neceſſity; for it is eaſy, if requiſite, to ſend the delinquent abroad again, without any conſiderable degree either of expence or trouble. Will it be ſaid, that he deſervedly ſuffers for the breach of a compact, which he is ſuppoſed to have made? In many inſtances the tranſportation is not in the nature of a conditional pardon, but directed

rected by positive law*; in no instance is such a compact reconcileable to the law of nature.

On the whole, is not such severity inconsistent with that leading principal which forbids penal laws to attack the natural sentiments of the heart? "*Duri est* "*non desiderare patriam. Cari sunt parentes, cari* "*liberi, propinqui, familiares; sed omnes omnium cari-* "*tates patria una complexa est: pro quâ quis bonus* "*dubitet mortem oppetere?*"

§ 6. By stat. 20 Geo. II. c. 46. it is made a felony without benefit of clergy, for rebels under

* In support of this assertion I shall cite some authorities; *previously observing*, that "exclusion from society is the proper punishment of those only, who are become objects of terror to their fellow-citizens in consequence of very heinous crimes, either not equivalent to the *ultimum supplicium*, or of which they have been convicted by disputable and unsatisfactory evidence."

By 6 Geo. I. c. 23. and 4 Geo. I. c. 11. any persons convicted of larceny, either grand or petit, and entitled to clergy, may in the discretion of the court be directed to be transported to America for seven years; and if they return within that time, it shall be felony without benefit of clergy.

By stat. 10 Geo. II. c. 32. the penalty of transportation for seven years is inflicted on the second offence of stealing deer in any unenclosed forest; and for the first offence upon such as come to hunt there, armed with offensive weapons.

By 26 Geo. II. c. 19. § 11. persons convicted of assaulting any magistrate or officer, &c. in the salvage of any vessel or goods, are to be transported for seven years.

Ibid. c. 33. § 8. persons convicted of solemnizing matrimony without banns or licence, &c. shall be transported for fourteen years.

Also, by 5 Geo. III. c. 14. persons stealing or taking fish in any water within a park, paddock, orchard or yard, and the receivers, aiders, and abettors, shall be transported for seven years.

I have not selected these as the *most* exceptionable instances; there are many others, in which transportation is inflicted upon offences by no means so heinous in their nature, as to require the extirpation of the criminal from the society of his fellow citizens.

sentence

ſentence of tranſportation to go into France or Spain; and the ſame ſeverity is extended to all the friends of ſuch perſons, keeping or entertaining any correſpondence with them by letters, meſſages, or otherwiſe.

In the wording of this clauſe, there is not any ſaving of even the moſt innocent interchanges of friendſhip. Shall then the lawgiver infringe all the ties and privileges of humanity? Shall he point the ſword of juſtice againſt the boſom of fidelity? To ſuch a lawgiver I would ſay, "Conſult your own "heart, and inflict not chaſtiſement on actions, "which a good mind cannot diſapprove!"

CON-

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

Comparison between New Holland *and other Continents.—Different Parts of it discovered at different Times.—Commodore* Pelsart *shipwrecked upon the Coast.—Accounts of it before his Time erroneous, or suppressed by the* Dutch.—*Discoveries in these Parts not encouraged by* Spain.

CHAP. II. Page 18.

Dampier *twice on the Coast of* New Holland.—*His Account of the Country.—Its Inhabitants—and Productions.*

CHAP. III. Page 36.

Chart of the Coast imperfect.—Dampier's *Conjectures of a Channel dividing* New Holland.—*Discovery of* Van Diemen's Land.—*Accounts of that Country by Captains* Cook *and* Furneaux.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV. Page 54.

Deſcription of the Inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land *by Captain* Cook.—*Further Remarks by Mr.* Anderſon *on the Country.—Productions.—Inhabitants—And Language.*

CHAP. V. Page 74.

New South Wales *diſcovered by Captain* Cook.—*Marks of the Coaſt from* Point Hicks *to* Botany Bay.—*Account of the Inhabitants ſeen at the latter Place.*

CHAP. VI. Page 101.

Deſcription of Botany Bay.—*Soil and Productions of the Country around it.—Marks of the Coaſt from* Botany Bay *Northward.*—Dampier's *Deſcription of Boobies.—Captain* Cook *lands at* Buſtard Bay.—*Range from thence to* Thirſty Sound.

CHAP. VII. Page 135.

Deſcription of Thirſty Sound.—*Range from thence Northward.—Captain* Cook *lands a fourth Time—Enters* Endeavour River.—*Dangers in approaching that Harbour.*

CHAP. VIII. Page 159.

Deſcription of Endeavour River. — *Animals found there.—Vegetables and other Productions.—Inhabitants.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX. Page 138.

Further Account of the Inhabitants.—Their Language.—Soil of the Country about Endeavour River.—*Dangerous Shoals to the North of that Harbour.*—Lizard Iſland.—Poſſeſſion Iſland.—*Remarks on the Chart.*

CHAP. X. Page 217.

Miſcellaneous Remarks.—Face of the Country.—Harbours,—Vegetables.—Animals,—Population.—Tides and Currents.

THE

A NEW CHART OF NEW HOLLAND on which are

JAVA

Bali Str: of Bali

Combava

Flores

Timor

Timor laut

Savu

Rotte

Van Diemens Bay

Van Diemens Land discovered

Lim

N E W

H O L L

William R.

G.F. de Wits Land discovered 1618

Jacob Remmerens R.

The Land of Endracht discovered 1616.

Tropic of Capricorn

Shark's Bay

Edels Land discovered 1619

The Land of Peter Nuyts discovered Ja

The Land of Leuwin or Lyons dist: in 1622

PLAN of BOTANY BAY

BOTANY BAY

Scale of Three Miles

London Published as

are delineated *NEW SOUTH WALES*, and a Plan of BOTANY BAY.

NEW GUINEA

King William's Cape

Aroo

Timor laut

C. Walsh

C. Deliverance

Pr. of Wales's Foggerion Isles

York Isles

York Cape

New Castle Bay

THE

Endeavours Straights

Wallis Isles

Orford Ness

Halfpenny Bay

Cockburn I.

R. Vanspeult

R. Batavia

Water Place

R. Coen

Providential Chan.

Weymouth Bay

Weymouth

LABYRINTH

Point Lookout

Lizard I.

C. of Direction

C. Flattery

C. Bedford

Endeavours River

Hope I.

Weary Bay

Tribulation

Trinity Bay

Green Isle

Fitzroy I.

C. Grafton

Frankland I.

Double Point

Family I.

Rockingham Bay

C. Sandwich

Hillock

Hallifax Bay

Palm Isles

Magnetical I.

Holburn Isle

Cape Gloucester

Cumberland Isles

Northumberland Isles

Bay of Inlets

Island Head

the 2 Brothers

Keppel Isles

Keppel Bay

C. Upstart

Break Sea Spit

Harvey Bay

Sandy Cape

Indian Head

Wide Bay

Double Island Point

Glass House

C. Morton

Morton Bay

Point Danger

M.t Warning

Cape Byron

Solitary Isles

Smoakley Cape

The 3 Brothers

C. Hawke

Port Stephens

Black Head

Point Stephens

Broken Bay

C. 3 Points

Port Jackson

Cape Banks

BOTANY BAY

P.t Solander

Red Point

Long Nose

C.S.t George

Pidgeon House

Point Upright

Bateman Bay

M.t Dromedary

Cape Dromedary

Cape Howe

Ram Head

Point Hicks

Furneaux I.t

Barren Cape

Eddystone Point

Van Diemens Land discovered in 1642

S.t Patricks Head

Henderins I.t

Schouten I.t

Pilsbarie I.t

Land First seen

Storm Bay

Barrels I.

South Cape

Carpentaria

Gulf of Carpentaria

Carpentaria discovered 1618

Arnheims Land

Vuile Hoek

Cocodrils I.s

discovered 1618

Land

Limmensbogt

C. Maria

C. Vander Lin

Abel Tasmans

R. Van Alphen

C. Van Diemen

R. Muet Suije Ker

R. Maseau

Staten R.

Van Diemens R.

R. Caron

Water Placts

Kercneyde R.

W E S T I A N D

S O U T H N E W

Discovered in 1770.

I.s St. Francis

I.s St. Peter

covered Jan.y 1627.

apricorn

Cape Banks

Point Solander

First Water

Second Water

Published as the Act directs 1 Jan.y 1798 by R.t Sayer & J.n Bennett

THE HISTORY OF NEW HOLLAND.

CHAP. I.

Compariſon between New Holland *and other Continents.—Different Parts of it diſcovered at different Times.—Commodore* Pelſart *ſhipwrecked upon the Coaſt.—Accounts of it before his Time erroneous, or ſuppreſſed by the* Dutch.*—Diſcoveries in theſe Parts not encouraged by* Spain.

NEW HOLLAND was, for upwards of a century, ſuppoſed to be part of a vaſt Southern continent, the exiſtence of which had been long a favourite idea, maintained, on various reaſoning, by many experienced navigators, as well as ſpeculative

arguers. In order to preſerve the equilibrium of the globe, the land of the Southern hemiſphere, according to their ſyſtem, muſt extend to and ſurround the Antarctic pole, in the ſame manner as we ſuppoſe, from good grounds, the oppoſite ſpace of the earth to be principally taken up with ſolid land. But though ſuch an opinion has been proved erroneous, and the exiſtence of a Southern continent, of which New Holland was to form a part, found to be only imaginary, yet this country, for its vaſt extent, may itſelf alone very juſtly be ſtyled a continent; and in this view it has been conſidered by ſeveral late authors, ſome of whom take notice of its reſemblance to the other great parts of the globe in many particulars, beſides magnitude. Its Southernmoſt extremity, ſay they, has a remarkable ſimilarity to the Southern points and extremities of other continents: it appears black, rocky, and of conſiderable elevation. Thus the Cape of Good Hope preſents a high, bleak, and rocky point; Cape Comorin alſo, the Southernmoſt point of India, and Cape Froward, in South America, are of the ſame nature. Each of theſe capes ſeems to be the extremity of a range of high mountains running Northward. America has the Andes running North and South, and ending in Cape Froward, nay, extending even beyond Magellan's Straits to Cape Horn. The high rocks of the Southern extremity of Africa, at the Cape of Good Hope, are continued, by a long range of lofty mountains, running in the direction of North

Eaſt, from the Cape. Aſia terminates at Cape Comorin, in a high rocky point, formed by the extremity of a chain of the mountains of Gatte; and in the ſame manner the Southernmoſt point of New Holland exhibits a rocky elevated cape, which, according to the accounts of Taſman and our laſt navigators, ſeems to be continued in a ſeries of mountains, extending a good way up to the North. But the reſemblance between theſe continents (according to the ſame obſervations) is not confined to their Southernmoſt extremities alone; they have all a great ſinuoſity on the Weſt ſide, and one or more large iſlands to the Eaſtward.

Thus the ſinuoſity of America on its Weſt ſide is evident about the tropic of Capricorn, that of Africa to the North of the line. The former has, to the Eaſt of its South point, Terra del Fuego, Staten Land, and the Falkland Iſles; the latter, Madagaſcar, and ſeveral ſmall iſlands to the Eaſt or North Eaſt of its Southern extremity. Again, beyond Cambaya, in Aſia, towards the river Sind, there is a ſinuoſity ſimilar to thoſe already mentioned; and on the Eaſt ſide of Cape Comorin is the iſland of Ceylon. The ſame circumſtances are obſervable in New Holland: the ſinuoſity in the outline of its Weſtern coaſt being remarkably ſimilar to that of Africa; and laſtly, to the Eaſtward of this country lie the two large iſlands which form New Zealand.

Whatever may be thought of the reſemblance of New Holland to the other continents in outline and external conformation, its immenſe extent certainly

entitles it to a rank amongſt them, being little, if at all, inferior in area to the habitable part of Europe. The diſcovery, however, of its real boundaries, even ſo far as they are known, exhibits it conſiderably ſhort of the imaginary extent attributed to it by many who adopted the notion of an Antarctic continent. It was thought by them to communicate to New Zealand and the Auſtralia del Eſpiritu Santo, ſo named by a Spaniſh Captain, Don Pedro Fernando de Quiros. This gentleman, in the year 1609, reported immenſe diſcoveries in the South Seas, and actually preſented ſeveral memorials to the court of Madrid, deſiring aſſiſtance for the conqueſt and ſettlement of them, and repreſenting the tract of land, of which he claimed the diſcovery, as equal in bigneſs to Europe and the Leſſer Aſia taken together. Seven years after (A. D. 1616) a part of the Weſtern coaſt of New Holland was diſcovered; which circumſtance added credibility to the ideal continents of Quiros. This part was called the Land of Endracht, or Concord, from the name of the ſhip by which the diſcovery was made; and, various parts of the Weſtern coaſt being explored in ſubſequent voyages, principally by Dutch navigators, the diſcoveries of Fernando de Quiros ſeemed to have received every neceſſary confirmation, and the whole tract of continent, thus connected by imaginary communications, was called by the name of Terra Auſtralis Incognita. We have no diſtinct or perfect relation of the earlier diſcoveries on the Weſtern coaſt

of

of New Holland; and although the Dutch have cauſed a map of them to be laid down in the pavement of the Stadthouſe at Amſterdam, in which they give names to many parts of the iſland, yet they have cautiouſly avoided publiſhing any deſcription or particular account of the country, or, if any ſuch were ever written, they have purpoſely ſuppreſſed them. Indeed, it is a matter of uncertainty, whether they had it in their power to deſcribe any part of this immenſe iſland beyond the bare ſea coaſt, or whether any Dutchman ever ſet foot upon the country before the year 1629, when Francis Pelſart, a Dutch commodore *, was wrecked upon this coaſt, in latitude 28° South. Pelſart ſailed from the Texel October 28, 1628, having under his command ten ſhips, beſides his own, the Batavia, which were all fitted out by the directors of the Dutch Eaſt India company. On the 4th of June, 1629, being ſeparated from his fleet in a ſtorm, he was driven on the ſhoals, ſince called the Abrolhos of Frederic Houtman, which lie on the coaſt of New Holland, in the latitude above mentioned. As this is the earlieſt narrative that conveys any authentic deſcription of the country, we ſhall preſent the reader with the account of that part of New Holland as collected from the Dutch journal of Pelſart's voyage, after premiſing a ſuccinct detail of the few diſcoveries, relating to this iſland, which were made prior to that time.

* See Harris's Collection of Voyages, vol. I. pag. 932, Campbell's edition.

In the year 1618, two years after the Weſtern coaſt was firſt ſeen by thoſe on board the ſhip Endracht, and which part lies (according to the Dutch charts) between the tropic of Capricorn and 28° South latitude, another part of New Holland, nearly from 11 to 15° South, was diſcovered by Zeachen. He ſeems to have coaſted this quarter of the iſland from the entrance into the Gulph of Carpentaria, (the country on the Weſt of which he called the Land of Arnheim), as far as the North Weſt cape of what he named Diemen's Land, which cape lies nearly in 11° South latitude, and 130° 00′ Eaſt of Greenwich. In 1619 John Van Edels gave his name to another part of this coaſt, about latitude 29° South.

In 1622 the South Weſt extremity of the iſland was diſcovered, and received the name of Landt van de Leuwen, or the Land of Lions; and, five years afterwards, Peter Van Nuyts diſcovered a conſiderable part of the Southern coaſt, which communicates with the Land of Lions, and extends toward the Eaſt, and had thereby, ſays my author, an opportunity of beſtowing his name upon one of the fineſt countries in the world. The Weſtern part of New Holland, that lies between the tropic of Capricorn and 15° South, was diſcovered in 1628, on behalf of the Dutch Eaſt India company, and, from the name of the commodore who commanded the ſquadron, was ſtyled De Witt's Land; and, the ſame year, Peter Carpenter, a general in the ſervice of the ſame company,

pany, having diſcovered a large gulph on the Northern part of New Holland, gave his name to the country lying on the Eaſt ſide of it. This tract, which is of pretty large extent, ſtretching between 10° and 18° South, has therefore ſince borne the name of Carpentaria, from its diſcoverer. General Carpenter ſeems to have explored this gulph of Carpentaria to its head with a tolerable degree of accuracy, though it does not appear that diſcoveries were his object when he fell in with the land in this quarter, as he was returning from Batavia to Europe with five Eaſt India ſhips richly laden under his command. He has delineated the outline of the whole gulph, and given the name of rivers to a variety of inlets along the Eaſtern ſide of it, and they are marked accordingly in the Dutch chart.

Such was the ſtate of the diſcoveries on the coaſt of New Holland, or, rather, at that time, Terra Auſtralis Incognita, when commodore Pelſart, as before mentioned, was ſhipwrecked on thoſe abrolhos, or ſhoals, which have received their name from Frederic Houtman, of Alkmaer, who commanded a fleet of Dutch Eaſt Indiamen in 1618. Dampier, who fell in with the North part of theſe ſhoals in his ſecond voyage to New Holland, lays it down in latitude 27°, and ſuppoſes the outward edge of them thereabouts to be 16 leagues off ſhore. When the Batavia, Pelſart's ſhip, which had upwards of two hundred and thirty men on board, ſtruck upon theſe banks, there was no land in ſight, but an iſland about

the diſtance of three leagues, and a few ſmaller iſlands, or rather rocks, which lay nearer. On theſe the greateſt part of the crew were landed, together with the moſt valuable goods of the cargo and the ſhip's water, as there was none to be found on any of the iſlands. The ſcarcity of this article, and the diſcontents of his people, obliged Pelſart, rather againſt his will, to go in the ſkiff, and endeavour to procure water in ſome of the adjacent iſlands, leaving his lieutenant and ſeventy of his men ſtill aboard the ſhip, and on the point of periſhing along with her. He accordingly coaſted them all with the greateſt care, and found in moſt of them conſiderable quantities of water in the holes of the rocks, but ſo mixed with ſea water as to be unfit for uſe. He was therefore obliged to go farther, and had not been long at ſea, before his people had ſight of the continent, which appeared to them to be about ſixteen miles North by Weſt from the place where they had ſuffered ſhipwreck. The next day they plied on the coaſt, ſailing ſometimes North, ſometimes Weſt, the land hereabouts appearing low, naked, and the ſhore exceſſively rocky, ſo as to reſemble the country about Dover. For two days more they continued their courſe to the North, with rough ſtormy weather, and the ſea running ſo high, that it was impoſſible to approach the ſhore. They now found themſelves in latitude 27° South, and, continuing to ſail with a South Eaſt wind in ſight of land, found the ſhore ſtill ſo exceſſively ſteep, that there was no poſſibility of landing; for, contrary to

what

what is uſually obſervable on ſea-coaſts, there was no creek or low land here without the rocks; and this circumſtance was the more vexatious, becauſe within ſhore the country appeared extremely fruitful and pleaſant. Arriving in latitude 25° 40′, they obſerved, that a current, ſetting to the North, had carried them beyond their reckoning. The land here trended to the North Eaſt, the coaſt bearing the appearance of one continued rock, remarkably level at the top, and of a reddiſh colour, againſt which the waves broke with ſuch impetuoſity as to make it impoſſible for the ſkiff to approach the ſhore. At the height of 24° South latitude, with a ſmall gale at Eaſt, and a continuance of the current in the ſame direction, they ſailed ſlowly along the coaſt, till perceiving a great deal of ſmoke at a diſtance, they rowed towards it as faſt as they were able, in hopes of finding inhabitants, and water of courſe; however, when they came near the ſhore, they found it ſo ſteep, ſo full of rocks, and the ſea beating over them with ſuch fury, that it was impoſſible to land. In this tantalizing ſituation, ſix of the men, truſting to their ſkill and expertneſs in ſwimming, threw themſelves into the ſea, reſolving to get on ſhore at any rate, which with great difficulty and danger they at laſt effected, the ſkiff remaining at anchor in twenty-five fathom water. Theſe men ſpent the whole day on ſhore in looking for water, and, while they were thus employed, ſaw four of the natives, who came up very near; but one of the Dutch ſailors advancing towards them,

them, they immediately ran away as faſt as they could, ſo as to be diſtinctly ſeen by thoſe who remained in the ſkiff. Theſe people were black ſavages, and quite naked, not having ſo much as a covering about their middle. The ſailors, finding no hopes of water on all the coaſt, ſwam on board again, much hurt and wounded by the ſurf daſhing them upon the rocks; and, as ſoon as they were on board, Mr. Pelſart weighed anchor, and continued his courſe along the ſhore, in hopes of finding a better landing-place. They had now been ſix days at ſea, and on the morning of the ſeventh they diſcovered a cape, from the extreme points of which there ran a ridge of rocks a mile into the ſea, and behind this lay another ridge. The ſea being pretty calm, they ventured in between them, but found no paſſage. About noon another opening appeared, and, as the ſea was ſtill ſmooth, they entered it, although the paſſage was very dangerous even for a ſkiff, being only two feet water, with a rugged ſtony bottom. The coaſt here appeared a flat ſandy beach for about a mile: as ſoon, therefore, as they got on ſhore, they immediately ſet about digging in the ſand, in order to procure freſh water; but what came into their wells was ſo brackiſh that they could not drink it, although ready to faint through exceſſive thirſt. At length, however, after ſome ſearch, they met with conſiderable quantities of rain water in the hollows of the rocks, which was an inexpreſſible relief to men who had been for ſome days on the allowance of a pint apiece. From theſe reſervoirs in the rocks

they

they furniſhed themſelves in the night with eighty gallons of water, which was all that they were able to procure in this cove, notwithſtanding the next day their ſearch was repeated to a much greater extent all round. Near the place where Pelſart and his crew had landed, was a large heap of aſhes, and the remains of ſome cray fiſh; from which they naturally concluded that a party of the natives had lately been upon the ſpot. Having now, therefore, time to examine the country around them, which the preſſing calls of nature had hindered them from doing before, they endeavoured to collect every knowledge reſpecting it that their circumſtances would allow; which, indeed, was very contracted, as the unpromiſing aſpect of the country by no means invited them to travel far within land.

This part of New Holland appeared to Mr. Pelſart a thirſty, parched, and barren plain, covered with ant-hills ſo high that they looked at a diſtance like the huts of negroes; and the air was infeſted with ſuch multitudes of flies that the Dutchmen were ſcarcely able to keep themſelves clear of them. They had now another ſight of the natives to the number of eight, who appeared at a diſtance, with each a ſtaff in his hand, and advanced towards them within muſket ſhot; but as ſoon as they perceived the Dutch ſailors moving to meet them, they fled with all their ſpeed. As the commodore, therefore, ſaw no appearance either of procuring more water, or of entering into any correſpondence with the natives, he

he reſolved to go on board, and continue his courſe towards the North, in hopes, as they were already paſt the Southern tropic, being in latitude 22° 17′, they might poſſibly be fortunate enough to find the river of Jacob Remmeſcens, in De Witt's Land; but, the wind veering about to the North-Eaſt, they were not able to keep any longer upon this coaſt; and therefore reflecting that they were now above one hundred and twenty leagues from Houtman's Shoals, and had ſcarce as much water as would ſerve them in their paſſage back, they came to a reſolution of making the beſt of their way to Batavia, in order to acquaint the governor general with their misfortunes, and to obtain ſuch aſſiſtance as was neceſſary to get their people off the coaſt. The circumſtances which took place, in the interim, amongſt thoſe of the crew and paſſengers of the Batavia, who remained behind on the iſland near Houtman's Shoals, are immaterial to this account, and therefore we omit them. One particular is worthy of remark. Part of the Batavia's people were ſent to look for water on one of the iſlands near the ſpot where ſhe was wrecked, and, having landed there, had ſubſiſted for near three weeks upon rain water, and what lodged in the cliffs of the rocks, not imagining that the water of two wells which were on the iſland could be of any uſe, as they ſaw them conſtantly riſe and fall with the tide; for they concluded from this circumſtance, that, having a communication with the ſea, the water muſt conſequently be brackiſh: however, upon trial

trial it was found to be very good, and the ſhip's company were thenceforward plentifully ſupplied.

It is remarkable how nearly this account of New Holland, given by Captain Pelſart, agrees in every material circumſtance with that of Dampier, who ſeventy years after ſurveyed the coaſt more extenſively, in two ſucceſſive voyages, one of which was undertaken ſolely for that purpoſe. Every deſcription, therefore, of the face of the country and the inhabitants, given before Pelſart's time, muſt be looked upon as fictitious and chimerical. It had been reported, for inſtance, amongſt other things, that when the Dutch Eaſt India company ſent ſome ſhips upon this coaſt to make diſcoveries, their landing was oppoſed by the natives, whom theſe reports repreſented as people of a gigantic ſtature, and too formidable to contend with on account of their incredible ſtrength and ferocity. But the unfavourable idea which the Dutch government always endeavoured to give of New Holland, by deſcribing it as one immenſe, barren, ſandy deſert, deſtitute of the firſt grand neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of human life, water, or at beſt having no other than ſalt-water rivers, and, in ſhort, by repreſenting its natural diſadvantages in a light ſtill more uninviting, was the obvious effect of their policy, in order to deter or diſguſt other nations from attempting to make ſettlements in the neighbourhood of their iſlands. When the Dutch had obtained that object which they had firſt in view in undertaking the Eaſt-India trade;

when

when they had made themſelves entire and ſole maſters of the ſpice iſlands, by effectually driving out the Engliſh from their poſſeſſions in thoſe iſlands; when they had firmly eſtabliſhed their Eaſt India company upon an extenſive and permanent foundation, and framed its conſtitution in a manner perfectly conſonant to their democratical form of government, ſo that it became a member vitally neceſſary, as it were, to their ſtrength and greatneſs as a commercial nation; when theſe ends were accompliſhed, and their ſeat of ſovereignty in the Eaſt transferred from Amboyna to Batavia, they began to turn their views from the diſcovery of new countries in the Southern hemiſphere to the cultivation and improvement of their inſular poſſeſſions in that part of the globe. For this purpoſe they adopted two leading maxims: firſt to extend their trade over all the Indies, and to fix themſelves ſo effectually in the richeſt countries as to keep all, or at leaſt the beſt and moſt profitable part of their commerce to themſelves; and, ſecondly, to make the Moluccas, and the iſlands depending on them, their frontier, and to omit nothing which ſhould appear neceſſary to prevent ſtrangers, or even Dutch ſhips not belonging to the company, from ever navigating thoſe ſeas, and, conſequently, from ever being acquainted with the countries that lie in them. Hence the darkneſs and uncertainty in which all the accounts concerning New Holland have been involved, even ſo late as till the year 1770, when captain Cook defined the boundaries

of

of that immenſe inſular tract, and at the ſame time clearly proved the non-exiſtence of an Antarctic continent, the idea of which had been ſyſtematically eſpouſed by many of the learned. A ſpirit of monopoly, the moſt glaring feature of that ſelfiſh, contracted ſyſtem of commerce, which moſt nations hitherto have profeſſed, and all have purſued, and which, indeed, has been thought to form the very eſſence of it, could not fail of dictating this conduct to the Dutch. An active trade was the very life of their ſtate, and, emerging as they were from ſubjection, it was natural that they ſhould endeavour to cut the ſinews of the Spaniſh commerce in the Eaſt Indies as much as poſſible, and to prevent that power, which had been ſo long their tyrant and oppreſſor, and but late even their mortal enemy, from becoming a formidable and dangerous neighbour, by extending its maritime dependencies more largely in the Eaſtern ſeas; and this the great continental poſſeſſions of Spain in the new world fully enabled her to do, had the monarchs who ſucceeded Charles V. and Philip II. equalled them in talents as well as ambition. The Spaniſh monarchy, however, ſince that period, not being poſſeſſed of the internal vigour which ſhould give life to diſtant enterprizes, or turn remote diſcoveries to the advantage of the parent ſtate, has, for a century or more, made it a ſettled maxim in politics, not only to lay aſide all thoughts of proſecuting the diſcoveries of Torres, Mendoza, and Quiros,

Quiros, but even to treat the relations publiſhed of them by their beſt authors as abſolute romances. Indeed, if we except Don Franciſco Antonio Maurelle's voyage to the Weſtern coaſt of North America, and one or two more in the ſame quarter, that court has encouraged no voyages of diſcoveries ſince the times of thoſe commanders; or, if any have been made by order of it, the accounts collected from them have been hitherto ſuppreſſed. And the reaſon of this procedure of the Spaniards is plain: a ſpirit of monopoly ſimilar to that of the Dutch, but applied to empire more than to commerce, induced them to wiſh all other nations at a diſtance from the poſſeſſion of thoſe advantages which they could not themſelves enjoy. Beſides, finding their overſwoln empire ſo weakened as to be no longer in a condition to turn the diſcoveries of thoſe navigators before mentioned to national profit, and foreſeeing, that, if they ſhould eſtabliſh themſelves in two or three of the South Sea iſlands, their ſucceſs would but ſerve to encourage other powers to diſpoſſeſs them, and thereby not only to gain the ſettlements from which they might be driven, but fix themſelves perhaps in a ſituation commodious for annoying either their American dominions, or the Philippine Iſlands in the moſt effectual manner, they prudently choſe to forego a preſent advantage, rather than run the riſque of ſuch a future inconvenience. Hence the memorials preſented by Quiros, and his propoſals for making more ample diſcoveries in the

South

South Seas, though not abſolutely rejected by the court of Madrid, failed, nevertheleſs, to produce any beneficial effect to his country, or information to the reſt of Europe; and that commander met with ſuch delays on his return to the Indies, that he died before he was able to undertake any thing.

CHAP. II.

Dampier *twice on the Coaſt of* New Holland.—*His Account of the Country.—Its Inhabitants—and Productions.*

THUS it appears, that the firſt information concerning New Holland, which extends further within land than the bare ſea coaſt, and may be ſaid to carry credibility along with it, ſo far from being voluntarily ſought by the nation which claims the diſcovery of that country, was no more than the fortuitous conſequence of an unforeſeen calamity. After Mr. Pelſart, the next in order of time, whoſe account of the inhabitants of New Holland and its interior appearance may be relied on, was Abel Janſen Taſman, a Dutch captain, who, in 1642, being ſent from Batavia by the governor general of the Dutch Eaſt India company, to take a ſurvey of that coaſt, executed his commiſſion in a manner perfectly ſatisfactory to his employers, and drew up an accurate account of his voyage; which, however, has not been given to the public entire, nor is it probable that the Dutch company ever intended it ſhould in any form. An extract, indeed, from captain Taſman's journal, was publiſhed in low Dutch by Dirk Rembrandts, and for its exactneſs and authenticity has ever ſince been

been conſidered as a very great curioſity. Of the information which this journal contains relative to New Holland, we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more circumſtantially in the deſcription of Anthony Van Diemen's Land, which was the name given by Taſman to that part of the iſland diſcovered by him, in order to diſtinguiſh it from the other Diemen's Land on the Northern coaſt of New Holland, which was mentioned before to have been diſcovered by Zeachen A. D. 1618. At preſent, it will be more conducive to the perſpicuity and connexion of this account, to continue the deſcription of the Weſtern coaſt from ſuch materials as are furniſhed by captain William Dampier, whoſe voyage and diſcoveries, though poſterior in point of time to thoſe of Taſman, yet more naturally ſucceed Pelſart's narrative, as they concern preciſely the ſame tract of coaſt that was examined by the Dutchman.

Captain Dampier, in his firſt voyage, fell in with the land of New Holland, January 4, 1688, in latitude 16° 50′ South. He ſeems to have ſailed ſlowly along the ſhore Northward, examining it minutely, and landing at different places, and continued, in the whole, upwards of two months upon this coaſt at that time. In his ſecond voyage, which was eleven years afterwards, he arrived upon the ſame coaſt in 26° South latitude. Here he ſaw an opening, but ſo much incommoded by rocks and foul ground, as not to afford a landing place; ſo that he ſtood off again the ſame day, and plied ſlowly to the Northward with

ſixty, fifty-ſix, and fifty-five fathom water; and in 25° 30′ obſerved land again at the diſtance of ten leagues. In latitude 25° South, he ſaw a ſecond opening or ſound, the mouth of which, from the abundance of ſharks which his people afterwards found in it, he called Sharks Bay. In this ſound he anchored, Auguſt 6, 1699, in two fathom and a half water; and remained there about a week, landing in different parts of it, and exploring it as far inland as the depth of the water allowed him. The country, according to his deſcription, is here pretty high, and the ſhore ſteep to the ſea. The mould is ſand by the ſea ſide, producing a large kind of ſamphire, which bears a white flower. Further in the mould is reddiſh, mixed with a ſort of ſand, and producing ſome graſs, plants, and ſhrubs. The graſs grows in large tufts, to uſe his expreſſion, as big as a buſhel, here and there a tuft, intermixed with much heath, nearly of the ſame kind as grows on commons in England. The trees here were none of them more than ten feet high, their trunks about a yard in circumference, and the loweſt branches five or ſix feet from the ground. Some of theſe trees were ſweet ſcented, and reddiſh within the bark, like ſaſſafras, and had moſt of them, as well as the ſhrubs, at this time of the year, which was the beginning of Auguſt, either bloſſoms or berries on them. The bloſſoms of the different ſorts of trees were of various colours, red, white, yellow, &c. but moſtly blue, which laſt afforded a very fragrant ſmell. At Dampier's firſt landing,

landing, A. D. 1688, in 16° 50′ South, upon a low, level, ſandy country, he could find, amongſt a variety of trees, none that bore any thing like fruit; but one he remarked, which produced a ſort of gum called dragon's blood. Neither there, nor at his landing near Sharks Bay, could he find any freſh water, though his people were on ſhore ſeveral times at the latter place, purpoſely to look for ſome, the ſound being entirely ſalt water as far as he was able to navigate it. Indeed, the part of New Holland at which he touched in his firſt voyage, ſeems to be a more parched inhoſpitable climate, than the country about Sharks Bay, which lies nine or ten degrees farther from the line; for, at the former, in the ſpace of two months and upward, that he continued on the coaſt thereabouts, his people ſaw not a ſingle quadruped, nor ſo much as the track of any, except one, which ſeemed to be the footſtep of ſome beaſt nearly about the ſize of a large maſtiff dog; whereas, in his ſecond voyage, he gives an account of ſeveral, and ſome of them, particularly a ſpecies of guano, curious enough. The Weſt Indian guano is ſhaped like a lizard, but much larger, its body being as thick as the ſmall of a man's leg, and from the hind quarter the tail grows tapering to the end, where it is very ſmall. The guano of New Holland differs from the former in ſome remarkable particulars. It has a larger and uglier head and no tail, but at the rump, inſtead of the tail there, it has a kind of ſtump, which bears ſome reſemblance to another head. By this means

the animal ſeemed to have a head at each end of its body, and this ludicrous appearance was ſtill further heightened by the particular conformation of its legs, which were all four perfectly alike in ſhape and length, and ſeemed by their joints and bendings to be made as if they were to go indifferently either head or tail foremoſt. "These animals had, continued he, ſcales or knobs on their backs, like thoſe of crocodiles, plated on the ſkin, or ſtuck into it as part of the ſkin. They are very ſlow in motion; and, when a man comes nigh them, will ſtand ſtill and hiſs, not endeavouring to get away. Their livers are alſo ſpotted black and yellow; and the body, when opened, hath a very unſavoury ſmell: I did never ſee ſuch ugly creatures any where but here. The guano I have obſerved to be very good meat, and I have often eaten of them with pleaſure; but though I have eaten of ſnakes, crocodiles, and alligators, and many creatures that look frightfully enough, and there are but few I ſhould have been afraid to eat of, if preſt by hunger, yet I think my ſtomach would ſcarce have ſerved to venture upon theſe New-Holland guanos, both the looks and the ſmell of them being ſo offenſive." Such is the account of this curious quadruped in Mr. Dampier's own words. He mentions alſo another, which appeared to him to be a ſort of racoon, but differing from thoſe of the Weſt Indies chiefly as to their legs; for theſe of New Holland have very ſhort fore legs, but jump as the reſt of their ſpecies do, and are, like them, very good meat.

meat. The deſcription of this beaſt would naturally induce one to ſuppoſe it of the ſame kind with the leaping quadruped ſeen by captain Cook's people on the coaſt of New South Wales, which is called by the natives kangooroo, and of which a plate is given, Hawkeſworth's Voyages, vol. iii. page 156. In latitude 16° 50′ he ſaw a few land and ſcarce any water fowl, whereas here there were eagles, beſides five or ſix ſpecies of ſmall birds, the biggeſt of which were not larger than larks, and others not exceeding the ſize of a wren, but all of the ſinging kind, and poſſeſſing a variety of fine notes. Some of their neſts were found to contain young ones, that ſeaſon of the year (about the 10th of Auguſt) being the beginning of ſpring in this climate. The water fowls were ducks, which had alſo young ones juſt then, curlews, galdens, crab-catchers, cormorants, gulls, pelicans, noddies, and a few other aquatic birds peculiar to the country. Nor was the ſea in the former latitude very plentifully ſtored with fiſh, unleſs we reckon the manatee and turtle as ſuch; of which, though very ſhy, captain Dampier's ſtrikers brought home every day a ſufficient quantity for their conſtant ſubſiſtence. But at Sharks Bay, beſides vaſt abundance of the fiſh from which it received its name, there were ſkates, thornbacks, and others of the ray kind, one ſort eſpecially reſembling the ſea devil, together with gar fiſh, bonettos, &c. Of ſhell fiſh he enumerates muſcles, periwinkles, limpits, cockles, and oyſters both of the pearl kind and of ſuch as were eatable.

He found alſo in this bay green turtle, ſome of which weighed two hundred pounds, and were tolerable good eating.

From Sharks Bay, which captain Dampier quitted Auguſt 14, he ſailed Northward, coaſting ſlowly along a bold ſhore; and in latitude 22° 22′, being three or four leagues off the land, obſerved a ſhoal point, ſtretching out into the ſea upwards of a league, on which the waves broke very high. This was the firſt ſhoal that he had met ſince he fell in with Houtman's Abrolhos in 27°, if we except a few inconſiderable banks of coral rock, which lie in the entrance of Sharks Bay. Continuing a Northerly courſe, in latitude 20° 21′ he anchored off the Eaſt point of an iſland, about ſix leagues in length, and one in breadth, ſurrounded on all ſides by many other ſmall rocky iſlands, which, he ſuppoſes, from the nature of the tides thereabouts, may extend in a range from North North Eaſt to Weſt South Weſt, and form an Archipelago perhaps as far South as Sharks Bay, and nine or ten leagues in breadth, towards the continent. On this iſland he found, amongſt other ſhrubs, one reſembling roſemary, but without ſmell, from which he called it Roſemary Iſland; and two ſorts of grain like beans, one growing on buſhes, the other on a kind of creeping vine. Here were a few water fowl, as cormorants, gulls, crab-catchers, &c. and fiſh nearly of the ſame ſorts as were found at Sharks Bay. In 18° 21′ Mr. Dampier made the land again; and ſeeing many great ſmokes near the ſhore, he ſteered towards it, and,

and, at a diſtance of about three leagues and a half from land, came to an anchor in eight fathom water, with a clear ſandy bottom. Sending his boat to examine for ſoundings, he found ten fathom about a mile nearer the ſhore; and from thence, ſtill farther in, the water decreaſed gradually to nine, eight, ſeven, and, at two miles diſtance, to ſix fathom. The next morning early he went aſhore in ſearch of water, accompanied by ten or eleven of his crew, all armed with muſquets and cutlaſſes, and carrying ſhovels and pickaxes to dig wells. As they rowed in towards the head of a ſandy cove, where they propoſed to land, they obſerved three of the natives ſtanding on the beach, who, upon their nearer approach, went away. The captain, however, landing, ſent two of his men out with the boat to lie at anchor ſome ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, in order to prevent her being ſeized, and went himſelf, with the reſt of the boat's crew, after the three New Hollanders, who were by this time got on the top of a ſmall hill, about a quarter of a mile from the beach, with eight or nine more in their company, but they all fled upon the approach of the ſailors. When theſe latter arrived on the top of the hill where the natives had been ſtanding, the inland country preſented to their view a plain extenſive ſavanna, in which were ſeveral ſmall clumps like haycocks: theſe at firſt they took for houſes, on account of their near reſemblance to the dwellings of the Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope, but, upon a cloſer view, found them to be

be ſo many rocks, ſome of which were red and ſome white, meaſuring in general five or ſix feet in height, and appearing remarkably round at the top. One cannot avoid taking notice of the particularity of this compariſon, which had alſo been adopted by Pelſart ſeventy years before, who, upon his landing, obſerved the country to be a level plain, or ſavanna, interſperſed with a number of theſe ſame clumps, which he, as well as captain Dampier, found to reſemble the huts of negroes; but he makes this difference, that, on a nearer inſpection, he perceived them to be ant-hills. Whether they be really ſo many rocks or gigantic ant-hills is not very material; it is ſufficient to have remarked the ſimilarity of the objects as obſerved by thoſe two navigators at ſuch different periods of time, and in parts of the country diſtant from each other perhaps a hundred leagues. With regard to the inhabitants alſo, captain Dampier's accounts agree as nearly as poſſible with thoſe of the Dutch narrative. Having been ſo long off and on this coaſt in his firſt voyage, he had frequent opportunities of ſeeing many of them, and, conſequently, was enabled to give a pretty minute deſcription of their perſons and their manner of living. They are the moſt miſerable people, ſays he, in the world. The Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope, for wealth, are gentlemen to them: for they have no houſes, no cloathing made of ſkins; no ſheep, poultry, oſtrich eggs, or fruits of the earth, as the Hottentots have. In ſhort, ſetting aſide the human ſhape, they differ

but

but little from brutes. In their perſons they are tall, thin, ſtraight bodied, and ſmall limbed. They have great heads, round foreheads, and heavy brows. Their eyelids are always half cloſed, to keep the flies out of their eyes, which are ſo troubleſome here, that no fanning will drive them away from the face, and without the aſſiſtance of both hands to keep them off, they will fill one's noſtrils and mouth too, if the lips are not ſhut cloſe; ſo that from their infancy being thus annoyed with theſe inſects, they never open their eyes like other people, and conſequently cannot ſee far, unleſs they hold up their heads as if they were looking at ſomething over them. They have great bottle noſes, pretty full lips, and wide mouths. The two fore teeth of their upper jaw are wanting in all of them, men and women, old and young; neither have they any beards. They are long viſaged, and of a very unpleaſing aſpect, having no one graceful feature in their faces. The colour of their ſkin, both of their faces, and the reſt of the body, is coal black, like that of the negroes of Guinea, and, like them too, they have ſhort curled hair, not long and lank, like the Eaſt Indians. As for their cloathing, a piece of the fibrous rind of a tree, made pliable to tie like a girdle round their waiſts, and a handful of long graſs, or three or four ſmall green boughs, full of leaves, thruſt under their girdle, ſerved to cover their nakedneſs. They have, continued he, no houſes, but lie in the open air without any covering whatſoever, living in companies,

twenty

twenty or thirty men, women, and children together. Their only food is a ſmall ſort of fiſh, which they get by making wares of ſtone acroſs little coves or branches of the ſea, every tide bringing in the ſmall fiſh, and then leaving them for the food of theſe poor people, who conſtantly attend to ſearch for them at low water. The catching of this ſmall fry he ſuppoſes to be the top of their fiſhery, for they have no inſtruments to take great fiſh, if they ſhould come, and ſuch ſeldom ſtay to be left behind at low water. In other places, when the tide is out, they ſeek for cockles, muſcles, and periwinkles. Whatever fiſh they take is carried aſhore to their dwelling, which is generally not more than a fire place, with a few boughs ſet up on the weather ſide of it. There it is broiled upon the coals, and eaten by all in common: every one has his part, thoſe who are enfeebled by old age, and the young children, partaking equally of the cheer with thoſe who are ſtrong and perform all the work. When they have finiſhed their meal, they lie down, or employ themſelves otherwiſe at their pleaſure, until the next low water, and then all who are able to march out, be it night or day, rain or ſhine, muſt attend the wares; or elſe the whole community muſt keep a general faſt: for the earth affords them no food at all; there is neither herb, root, pulſe, nor any ſort of grain in this part (latitude 16° 50′); nor any bird or beaſt which they can catch for food, being wholly unprovided with inſtruments for that purpoſe.

At

At Mr. Dampier's firſt arrival upon this coaſt, the natives made a ſhow of defending their territories againſt him, and, ſtanding a number of them together upon a pretty high bank, threatened thoſe in the ſhip, by ſhaking their ſwords and lances at them. Theſe ſwords were afterwards found to be made of wood, and rudely ſhaped ſomewhat like a cutlaſs. Upon landing, although they ran away as faſt as they could, yet the Engliſh ſailors overtook ſeveral of them; for, as has been already obſerved, they had ſuch bad eyes that they could neither ſee their way perfectly, nor their purſuers. After a while, however, becoming a little more familiar, they ſhewed no ſhyneſs nor apprehenſion of their new viſitors; and captain Dampier endeavoured to conciliate their friendſhip ſtill farther, and, if poſſible, to obtain their aſſiſtance in conveying on board of his ſhip the water which he had procured from wells dug for that purpoſe. To this effect he beſtowed ſeveral articles of old cloathing on them, ſuch as jackets, ſhirts, or the like, which would have been eſteemed highly valuable preſents by the uncivilized inhabitants of ſome parts of the world. But, notwithſtanding all the ſigns that were made to them, they could not poſſibly be induced to carry any of the ſmall water caſks or ankers, when laid upon their ſhoulders; nor could they indeed be made to comprehend what was deſired of them, being totally unuſed to laborious work, and particularly not having the leaſt idea of carrying burthens: "ſo that we were forced," adds Dampier,

Dampier, "to carry our water ourſelves; and they very fairly put the cloaths off again, and laid them down as if cloaths were only to work in."

Upon his arrival off this coaſt a ſecond time, which was in 1699, he caſt anchor, as before mentioned, in Sharks Bay, latitude 25° 00′, and explored the country on each ſide of the ſound of which that bay forms the entrance; but he ſaw no inhabitants here, nor upon any part of the land, until he had run as far North as 18° 21′, where landing to ſeek for freſh water, and accompanied by eight or nine of his men, he came in ſight of three of the natives, whoſe number afterwards was encreaſed. The deſcription that he gives of theſe, is pretty nearly the ſame as he had given in his firſt voyage of the inhabitants, whom he met two degrees and a half more to the North. One would, indeed, naturally ſuppoſe thoſe tribes who inhabit ſo extenſive a ſea coaſt, to be very little attached to any part of it in preference to another, as they have no permanent works of agriculture, like other nations more advanced towards civilization; nor ſo much as a hut to bind their affections to one particular quarter, by marking the ſpot where they received their birth. Wherever they find the moſt commodious cove for fiſhing, their habitation is fixed for a time; but as ſoon as the produce of their ſlender fiſhery becomes inſufficient to ſupport the growing community, a part of the moſt enterpriſing, as in the formation of all colonies, detach themſelves from the main body, and ſeek along the ſhore for the

the next convenient ſtation, where they find an influx of ſmall fiſh copious enough for their ſupport. Hence the inhabitants of this Weſtern coaſt, and we might add of the whole circumference of New Holland, appear manifeſtly to be derived from the ſame ſtock; and this ſingle circumſtance creates a ſtrong probability, that the interior parts of the country are uninhabited. The ſubſtance of what captain Dampier ſays of thoſe whom he found in 18° 21′ South latitude, is as follows. After his men had ſearched over the ſavanna and amongſt the rocks before mentioned for freſh water, and found none, they returned to the place where they had landed from the boat, and there dug wells, in order if poſſible to ſupply themſelves by that reſource. While they were thus employed, nine or ten of the natives came to the top of a riſing ground, at a little diſtance off, and ſtood there making a very loud noiſe, and apparently threatening them. One at length approached captain Dampier's party, the reſt following at a diſtance; and the captain himſelf went forward to meet him, ſuppoſing him to be their chief. He was a young man, not very tall, nor ſo good a figure as ſome of the reſt, but appeared to have more activity and courage than any of them. He was painted, which none of the reſt were, with a circle of white pigment that appeared like lime, about his eyes, and a white ſtreak of the ſame reaching down from his forehead to the tip of his noſe: his breaſt too, and part of his arms, were painted in the ſame manner in ſtreaks. Though he approached within fifty yards

of the Engliſh, he could not be prevailed upon, by any ſigns of friendſhip whatſoever, to advance nearer; but he and his companions, taking a ſudden panic, fled away as faſt as they could. Captain Dampier, knowing that his men were able to outrun any of them, (for he deſcribes them as much the ſame wretched blinking creatures with thoſe whom he had ſeen in 16° 50′, and equally tormented with vaſt ſwarms of fleſh flies,) attempted the ſame afternoon to ſeize a few of them by ambuſcade, in order, if poſſible, to enquire of them by ſigns whether any freſh water was to be found thereabouts; but he failed in the undertaking, on account of their ſuperiority in numbers, ten or twelve of them facing about, and engaging him and one of his men ſo briſkly with their blunt wooden ſpears, that he found himſelf unhappily under the neceſſity of firing upon them, in order to extricate his companion, who was ſurrounded by them, and wounded ſeverely in the cheek. He had at firſt diſcharged his piece in the air, which terrified them a little; but they ſoon recovered themſelves, ſeemed to deſpiſe the report of the gun as an empty noiſe, toſſing up their hands, and crying out, *Pooh, pooh*, and returned with more vivacity than ever to the charge: but, on ſeeing one of their number fall at the ſecond fire, they all ſtood ſtill in amaze; and the ſeaman diſengaging himſelf from them, they took up their wounded companion, and retired as faſt as poſſible. This diſagreeable accident cut off all intercourſe between captain Dampier's party

party and the natives; ſo that he could procure no further knowledge of them, nor collect any more obſervations of them as to their perſons than what this tranſient rencounter had afforded him. From what he did ſee of them, he concludes them to be exactly the ſame ſort of people with their more Northern neighbours. Indeed, a race of men, who live ſo perfectly in a ſtate of uncivilized nature, cannot poſſibly, though diſperſed in various tribes, exhibit many peculiarities to diſtinguiſh them from each other. Their weapons were the ſame, and, like them, they ſlept in the open air: their fire places too were ſheltered in the ſame manner with a few boughs from the ſea breeze, which blows all day, their land breeze being but weak. By the heaps of fiſh ſhells near their fire places, he ſuppoſes them to live upon craw fiſh, as the other did principally upon ſmall fry; the accidental convenience of their ſituation exempting them from the neceſſity of even ſo ſmall an exertion of art, as was uſed by thoſe in the lower latitudes, who were perhaps not bleſt with ſo plentiful a ſhore.

The land here, as in the other parts viſited by Dampier, is ſo fenced by a chain of ſand hills towards the ſea, that nothing can be ſeen beyond them. At low-water mark, the ſhore is all rocky; ſo that there is then no landing there; but, at full flood, (the tides riſing here exceſſively high,) a boat may come in over the rocks to a ſandy beach, that runs along all this coaſt. The ſoil near the ſea, for about five or ſix hundred yards, is dry and ſandy, bearing only

ſhrubs and buſhes of different ſorts, many of which had on them, at this ſeaſon of the year (the 31ſt of Auguſt), bloſſoms of various colours, yellow, blue, white, &c. and moſt of them affording a very agreeable fragrance. Some of theſe ſhrubs had a fruit like peaſcods, in each of which there were exactly ten ſmall peas; this number never varying in a multitude of trials, which curioſity ſuggeſted to make on this ſpecies of pulſe. The bean alſo grew here which was found on Roſemary Iſland, and ſeveral other leguminous productions, ſome green, ſome ripe, and ſome fallen on the ground. All theſe ſorts of pulſe grew in great abundance on the ſand hills by the ſea ſide, but did not appear to have ever been gathered by the natives, being probably an unwholeſome or diſagreeable food. The land farther in is lower than what borders on the ſea, very even and level, and conſiſting partly of ſavannas, partly of woodland. The ſavannas bear a ſort of thin coarſe graſs. Their mould is alſo a coarſer ſand than that by the ſea ſide, and in ſome places it is clay. The woodland lies ſtill farther in, which conſiſts of ſmall trees of a great variety of ſorts, but ſcarce any ſo much as a yard in circumference; their bodies twelve or fourteen feet high, and the head compoſed of ſmall ſhort boughs. By the ſides of the creeks, eſpecially near the ſea, there grew a few ſmall black mangrove trees.

Of land animals they ſaw ſome lizards, and two or three beaſts reſembling wolves, which appeared half famiſhed and lean, like ſo many ſkeletons, being nothing

nothing but ſkin and bone. One or two alſo of the racoon kind were to be ſeen here, but whether it was the ſpecies of leaping quadruped which we conjectured to be the kangooroo of New South Wales, Mr Dampier does not ſpeak explicitly enough to enable us to determine.

The land fowls here were crows of the ſame kind as in England, ſmall hawks and kites, a few of each ſort, and great numbers of ſmall turtle doves, which are very fat and good meat. There are two or three kinds alſo of ſmall birds, ſome as big as larks, ſome leſs, but not many of either ſort. The ſea fowl are pelicans, boobies, noddies, curlews, ſeapies, and theſe too are not very numerous.

As to fiſh, the ſea on this coaſt is plentifully ſtocked with pretty large whales, particularly on the ſhoal mentioned before as lying in latitude 22° 22′, where captain Dampier's ſhip was in a manner beſet with them, and his crew a good deal terrified at the dreadful noiſe occaſioned by their blowing up the water, and daſhing the ſea with their tails. The ſhore to the North-Eaſt of Roſemary Iſland abounds alſo with green turtle (which however are not eaſily caught on account of the ſtrong tides), and a variety of other fiſh ſimilar to thoſe on other parts of the coaſt. Shell fiſh too it affords in conſiderable plenty, and of various ſorts, particularly oyſters, both of the common kind for eating, and thoſe in which the pearl is found.

CHAP. III.

Chart of the Coaſt imperfect.—Dampier's *Conjectures of a Channel dividing* New Holland.—*Diſcovery of* Van Diemen's Land.—*Accounts of that Country by Captains* Cook *and* Furneaux.

THE part of New Holland viſited by Dampier was the Weſtern coaſt, from 27° or 28° South nearly to 16°. This tract comprehends the Land of Endracht and De Witt's Land. If we may be allowed to fix boundaries to countries ſo little known, and ſo indiſtinctly defined by thoſe who claim the diſcovery of them, we ſhould ſuppoſe the parallel of 28° 00′ South latitude to be the Southern limit of Endracht Land. The country which immediately joins it to the South, goes in the Dutch charts by the name of Edel's Land; and according to them extends not much more than a degree farther to the South; after which follows a chaſm in the coaſt until we come to about latitude 30° 30′, the Dutch navigators having not come in ſight of land for ſo far. They have endeavoured, however, to ſupply the vacuity in their map with a ſubſtantial turtle bank, which perhaps may be a more valuable diſcovery than ſo much extent of a ſhore to which nature has been ſo ſparing of her bounties. At 30° 30′ the Land of Lions takes its Northern boundary, and, trending in a general direction nearly S. by E. as far as 34° 00′ or 35° 00′,

35° 00′, there forms a point, and is rounded off to the Eaſt, or E. by S. until it joins the Land of Peter Nuyts. We lie entirely at the mercy of the Dutch Eaſt India company's geography for the outline of this part of the coaſt of New Holland; for it does not appear that the ſhips of any other nation have ever approached it; and there are ſeveral reaſons to believe that their delineation of it is in many places arbitrary and grounded on conjecture, and that we are to look to future navigators for a more exact ſurvey of this ſhore than had ever yet been made. Even captain Taſman, whoſe accuracy has moſtly been depended on, is charged by our countryman, Dampier, who came upon his track about fifty years after, with one or two erroneous poſitions in his chart; and how much more reaſonably may we diſtruſt the fidelity of ſurveys made by nameleſs navigators, from whom a minute exactneſs in the repreſentation of this coaſt was not required, nor perhaps expected; for we are, at leaſt, told of none who went profeſſedly on a voyage for the purpoſe of geographical information in the neighbourhood of New Holland, before Taſman; and may, therefore, naturally conclude that the greateſt part of the diſcoveries on its coaſt were accidental, or at leaſt made by perſons who might, or might not, be qualified to communicate a faithful idea of them to the world. However this be, we have no account whatſoever of the Land of Lions, nor thoſe of Edels and Nuyts, with regard to their interior parts, further than a general and vague conjecture

of the happy climate of the latter, founded merely on its advantageous ſituation in the fineſt region of the temperate zone; and from the Eaſtern extremity of Nuyts' Land to the moſt Weſterly of Van Diemen's, being a range of about three hundred and fifty leagues, we know not ſo much as the coaſt: ſo that, for any thing we can poſitively affirm to the contrary, New Holland and New South Wales may be actually two different iſlands. Captain Dampier ſeems ſtrongly of opinion that there was either a very large river, or a channel of the ſea, (but he is moſt inclined to the latter opinion,) diſcharging itſelf into the Indian Ocean on the North Weſt coaſt of New Holland, near latitude 16° 50′, among the iſlands that lie there, of which he has only diſtinguiſhed one, by the name of Roſemary Iſland. He had even thoughts of exploring that channel, but was prevented at the time by his want of freſh water, which he was not certain of finding in thoſe parts to which he propoſed to penetrate. He was induced to ſuppoſe the exiſtence of it from the peculiar direction and ſtrength of the tides in that quarter, and thought it not impoſſible to find a paſſage through it to the great South Sea Eaſtward. It is not probable, however, any ſuch communication extends to the coaſt of New South Wales, as captain Cook, who examined the whole of that coaſt with ſufficient attention to diſcover the opening of any channel there running in an Eaſterly direction, mentions no ſuch conjecture: and his ſilence muſt be a concluſive argument againſt the ſuppoſition;

ſuppoſition; for although he has not abſolutely laid down the whole continuity of coaſt in his account of New South Wales, he was at all times ſufficiently near the land to have perceived ſigns of a channel in which the flow and ebb of the ſea would have produced effects correſponding to thoſe obſervable at its other extremity; and captain Furneaux, who coaſted all Van Dieman's Land, is expreſsly of opinion that there are no ſtraits between that country and New South Wales. If, therefore, we ſhould be inclined to allow any degree of probability to Mr. Dampier's idea, whoſe experience as a ſeaman was not contemptible; if we for a moment ſuppoſe this great tract of land to be divided by any ſtraits or arm of the ſea, interſecting it into an Archipelago of iſlands about latitude 16° 50′, it will be natural to look for the oppoſite extremity of it on that undiſcovered part of the coaſt which lies between Nuyts and Van Diemen's Land. Whether any ſuch channel may be found to exiſt in this or any other quarter of ſo extenſive a country, is perfectly immaterial; it is ſufficient barely to have mentioned the poſſibility of the circumſtance, founded on the authority of a man who had ſpent a conſiderable time upon the coaſt of New Holland, ſolely for the purpoſe of collecting every obſervation poſſible concerning it, and who conſequently muſt have had a favourable opportunity of forming, and reaſonable grounds for advancing, a probable conjecture on the ſubject.

Leaving, therefore, this undiſcovered tract, we arrive next upon what we have before mentioned as the Southern extremity of the continent of New Holland. This country was diſcovered by captain Abel Janſen Taſman, who ſailed from Batavia by order of the Dutch governor general of the Eaſt Indies, Auguſt 14, 1642, on a voyage of diſcovery, into the South Seas. He had two veſſels under his command, the *Heemſkirk* yacht, and the *Zeehaen*, or Sea-Hen fly boat; and on the 24th of November, being in the latitude of 42° 25′ South, and longitude 163° 50′ Eaſt*, he diſcovered land lying Eaſt South Eaſt, at the diſtance of ten miles, which he called Anthony Van Diemen's Land. The compaſs, he remarks, pointed right towards this land. The weather being bad, captain Taſman ſteered South by Eaſt along the coaſt to the height of 44° South, where it runs

* The longitude given here by Taſman muſt have been erroneous. The Peak of Teneriffe was formerly the firſt meridian with the Dutch geographers, which, from a mean of obſervations collected by captain Cook, (ſee his Northern Voyage, vol. I. pag. 21,) lies 16° 45′ 36″ Weſt of Greenwich. This ſubducted from Taſman's reckoning, places him in longitude 147° 4′ 24″ Eaſt, at his making Van Diemen's Land. Suppoſing the Peak to be in longitude 16° 59′, which would reſult from Dr. Maſkelyne's calculation of its latitude, in his Britiſh Mariner's Guide, (ſee Northern Voyage as above,) Taſman's longitude will be 146° 51′. And had he reckoned from Ferro, the firſt meridian of the French geographers, his longitude, then reduced to that of Greenwich, would be 146° 24′ Eaſt. Even this laſt reckoning places him 00° 17′ more Eaſterly than the longitude aſſigned by captain Cook to the South Weſt cape of Van Diemen's Land.

away

away Eaſt, and afterwards North Eaſt by North. In the latitude of 43° 10′ South, and longitude 167° 55′*, he came to an anchor the firſt of December in a bay, which he named Frederick-Henry Bay, and landed, in order to take a view of the country, and its productions. His people heard, as they thought, the ſound of ſome muſical inſtrument, which reſembled a Jew's trump, and ſeemed to be at no great diſtance, but they ſaw no inhabitants: however, they were perſuaded that the country muſt be peopled, as they obſerved ſmoke in ſeveral places, an indubitable mark of inhabitants. The ſoil produces trees, which grow to a great ſize, and do not ſtand thick nor encumbered with buſhes or underwood, as in many uncultivated countries. Two of theſe he remarked, in particular, to be four or five yards in circumference, and ſixty or ſixty-five feet high below the branches. Their bark ſeemed to have been cut with flint, and was peeled off in the form of ſteps, apparently in order to aſſiſt the inhabitants to climb them, and take the birds neſts that were built upon them. Theſe ſteps were about five feet aſunder; ſo that, ſays captain Taſman, we muſt either conclude the natives to be of an extraordinaty ſize, or that they have ſome method which we cannot conceive of climbing trees by the help of ſuch ſteps. In one of theſe trees the ſteps appeared to be as freſh and green as if they had not been cut four days. They ſaw no four-footed animals, but found the tracks of many, ſome of which

* See the preceding note.

ſeemed,

ſeemed, by the marks of the foot, to have claws reſembling thoſe of a tyger. They gathered gum alſo off the trees, and found ſome of that ſort in particular called gum lac. There is an amazing difference in the tides on the ſhore of Diemen's Land, and thoſe on the Weſtern coaſt of New Holland; the former riſing, by Taſman's account, only three feet, whereas the latter flow to the height of ten yards. Captain Taſman, having ſpent about eleven days on this coaſt, and erected a poſt with the Dutch Eaſt India Company's mark, and a prince's flag flying on it, quitted Van Dieman's Land, December 5, and, ſteering Eaſtward, went in ſearch of other diſcoveries in the South Seas.

Here Taſman's account of Van Diemen's Land (as extracted from his journal) concludes, and we have only to add, with regard to this navigator, that, as ſoon as his finding of the new Diemen's Land was made public in Europe, every body inſtantly, and indeed with the greateſt appearance of reaſon and probability in the world, concluded it to be a part of the ſame country of which Endracht Land formed the Weſtern coaſt, and therefore the Dutch, who were now the lateſt, as well as they had been before the earlieſt diſcoverers in this region of the globe, very juſtly, according to the maxims of European powers, aſſuming to themſelves the national property of the country, conſolidated the preſent with the preceding diſcoveries made by their countrymen on this coaſt, and included the whole

whole tract (as then known) under the general name of New Holland.

Nor was this country ever viſited after Taſman until the year 1773, when captain Tobias Furneaux came upon the coaſt, from whoſe narrative the following account is taken. This gentleman had been ſecond lieutenant with captain Wallis in the Dolphin on his voyage for diſcoveries in the South Sea, who ſet ſail from England Auguſt, 1766, and returned May, 1768. In November, 1771, Mr. Furneaux was promoted to the command of the Adventure, and ſent out along with captain Cook in the Reſolution on a voyage which had for its object the completion, if poſſible, of the diſcoveries in the Southern hemiſphere. On the 7th of February, 1773, the Adventure was ſeparated from the Reſolution in latitude 49° 53′ South, and longitude 63° 39′ Eaſt of Greenwich, and bore away nearly due Eaſt between the latitude of 52° and 53° South, until the 1ſt of March, when captain Furneaux directed his courſe for Van Diemen's Land, which he made on the 9th of March, his ſhip being then in latitude 43° 37′ South, and longitude, by lunar obſervation, 145° 36′, and by account 143° 10′, Eaſt from Greenwich. It bore North North Eaſt about eight or nine leagues diſtant, appearing moderately high and uneven near the ſea, and the hills farther back forming a double land and much higher. There ſeemed to be ſeveral iſlands or broken land to the North Weſt as the ſhore trenched, but, on account of the clouds that hung over them, it could not

not be clearly diſtinguiſhed whether they were really iſlands or joined to the main. From a point (South Weſt Cape) much reſembling the Ram Head off Plymouth, and which ſeems, ſays captain Furneaux, to be that called by Taſman South Cape, the land runs directly Eaſt. Four leagues along ſhore from this point are three iſlands about two miles long; and ſeveral rocks reſembling the Mewſtone (to the Southernmoſt of which captain Furneaux gave that name) lie four or five leagues Eaſt South Eaſt ½ Eaſt off the cape, which Taſman has not mentioned, nor laid down in his chart. Another of theſe rocks captain Furneaux calls Swilly, ſuppoſing it to have been unnamed before, which however ſeems to be Taſman's Pedra Blanca; and about a league to the Eaſtward of this lies ſtill another elevated rock not noticed by captain Furneaux: to this captain Cook afterwards gave the name of the Eddyſtone, from its very great reſemblance to that lighthouſe. Nature, ſays he, ſeems to have left theſe two rocks here for the ſame purpoſe that the Eddyſtone lighthouſe was built by man, to give navigators notice of the dangers around them: for they are the conſpicuous ſummits of a ledge of rocks under water, on which the ſea in many places breaks very high. Their ſurface is white with the dung of ſea fowls, ſo that they may be ſeen at ſome diſtance even in the night; and from this circumſtance perhaps it was that Taſman gave to the former the name of Pedra Blanca, or white rock. After you paſs theſe iſlands, the land

lies

lies nearly East by North and West by South by the compass. It is a bold shore, but broken and hilly, the coast winding, with points shooting out from it, and seems to afford several bays or anchoring places of a good depth of water, the largest and deepest of which appeared to be a bay lying in 146° 27′ East longitude. From the South West cape, which is in the latitude of 43° 39′ South, and longitude 145° 50′ East, to the South East cape, in the latitude 43° 36′ South, longitude 147° East, (which last captain Cook supposes to be Tasman's South Cape,) is nearly a distance of 16 leagues, and sounding from forty-eight to seventy fathom, with a bottom of sand and broken shells three or four leagues off shore. Here the country is hilly and full of trees, the shore rocky and unfavourable for landing, as the wind blows continually from the West, and occasions such a surf that the sand cannot lie on the shore. On the morning of the 10th of March, captain Furneaux sent off his second lieutenant with the great cutter, in order to examine if there was any convenient harbour or bay for shipping on this part of the coast. The officer returned in the afternoon, after having landed, though with much difficulty. The cutter's crew saw several places on shore where the natives had been, and one in particular, which they seemed to have left but lately. There were the remains of a fire on the spot, with a great number of pearl escallop shells round it, which shells the people brought on board, together with some burnt sticks and green boughs.

There

There was a path from this fire place through the woods, but they had not time to purſue it on account of the weather, as it began to blow very hard. The ſoil ſeems to be very rich, the country well cloathed with wood, particularly on the lee or Eaſtern ſide of the hills. Plenty of freſh water falls from the rocks on the ſhore in beautiful caſcades, for two or three hundred feet perpendicular, into the ſea; but they did not ſee the leaſt ſign of any place where a ſhip might come to an anchor with ſafety. After hoiſting in the boat, therefore, captain Furneaux made ſail for Frederick-Henry Bay. From noon to three o'clock they continued running along ſhore Eaſt by North, at which time they were abreaſt of the Weſternmoſt point of a very deep bay, which is called by Taſman Stormy Bay. From the Weſt to the Eaſt point of this bay are ſeveral ſmall iſlands and black rocks, which they called the Friars, and on the North Eaſt ſide of it are ſeveral coves and creeks which ſeem to be ſheltered from the ſea winds. While croſſing it, they had very heavy ſqualls and thick weather; at times, when it cleared up, they ſaw ſeveral fires in the bottom of the bay, which is near two or three leagues deep, and has probably good places for anchoring; but the weather being ſo bad, they did not think it ſafe to ſtand into it. From the Friars the land trenches away about North by Eaſt four leagues. In this run they had ſmooth water, and kept in ſhore, having regular ſoundings from twenty to fifteen fathom. At half paſt ſix they hauled round

round a high bluff point, the rocks of which were like ſo many fluted pillars, from which reſemblance they called it Fluted Head; and here within half a mile of the ſhore, they had ten fathoms water, with a bottom of fine ſand. At ſeven, being abreaſt of a fine bay, and having little wind, they came to with the ſmall bower in twenty-four fathoms, ſandy bottom. Juſt after they anchored, the evening being clear, they had a good obſervation of the ſtar Antares and the moon, which gave the longitude of 147° 34′ Eaſt, their latitude being 43° 20′ South. They at firſt took this bay to be that which Taſman called Frederick-Henry Bay, but afterwards found that his is laid down five leagues to the Northward of this. At day-break the next day captain Furneaux ſent the maſter in ſhore to ſound the bay, and to find out a watering-place, who ſoon returned, having found a moſt excellent harbour, clean ground from ſide to ſide, from eighteen to five fathom water all over the bay, gradually decreaſing as you go in ſhore. They weighed therefore, and, turning up into it, anchored in ſeven fathom water with the ſmall bower, and moored with the coaſting anchor to the Weſtward: the North point of the bay, which they ſuppoſed to be that called Taſman's Head, (but which captain Cook takes to be Cape Frederick-Henry,) bearing North North Eaſt ½ Eaſt; and the Eaſternmoſt point, which they named Penguin Iſland (from a curious bird of that kind, caught by them there,) North Eaſt by Eaſt ¾ Eaſt; the watering place, Weſt ½ North,

North, about a mile from the ſhore on each ſide; and Maria's Iſland, which is about five or ſix leagues off, ſhut in with both points of the bay: ſo that you are quite land locked in a moſt ſpacious harbour.

Captain Furneaux gave it the name of Adventure Bay, and here the Adventure lay five days: this time was employed in wooding and watering, for which they were perfectly convenient, and in overhauling the rigging. They found the country very pleaſant, the ſoil black and rich though thin, bearing graſs, but not in great plenty, and very coarſe, except on Penguin Iſland, and thereabouts, where captain Cook got a plentiful crop of excellent graſs. The ſides of the hills were covered with large trees and very thick, growing to a great height before they branch off. Of theſe captain Furneaux ſaw but two ſpecies, which are both evergreens, and different from any that he had ever obſerved before. The leaves of one ſort are long and narrow, and the ſeed ſhaped like a button, and affording a very agreeable ſmell. The other has leaves like thoſe of the bay, and bears ſeed reſembling that of the white thorn, with an agreeable ſpicy taſte and ſmell. Theſe trees produced that ſort of gum that is called gum lac (which Taſman mentions,) and are moſtly burnt or ſcorched near the ground, the natives ſetting fire to the underwood in the moſt frequented places, by which means they have rendered it every where eaſy walking. Captain Cook deſcribes the timber of theſe trees as very long and cloſe grained, extremely tough; fit for ſpars, oars, and

and many other uſes. It would even, adds he, on occaſion, make good maſts (perhaps none better), if a method could be found to lighten it. The land birds ſeen here by the Adventure's people, were, a bird like a raven, ſome of the crow kind, black, with the tips of the feathers of the tail and wings white, their bill long and very ſharp; a white bird, about the ſize of a large kite, of the eagle kind; ſome paroquets, and ſeveral ſorts of ſmall birds. The ſea fowl are ducks, teal, and the ſheldrake. Of beaſts they ſaw but one, an opoſſum; but they obſerved the dung of ſome which they judged to be of the deer kind. The fiſh in the bay are ſcarce; thoſe which they caught were moſtly ſharks, dog-fiſh, and another that ſeamen call the nurſe, ſomething like the dog-fiſh, only full of ſmall white ſpots; and ſome ſmall fiſh not unlike ſprats. Captain Cook found plenty however at the time when he came into this harbour. His people drew the ſeine at the head of the bay, and at one haul caught a great quantity of fiſh; and we ſhould, adds he, have got many more, had not the net broken in drawing it aſhore. Moſt of them were of that ſort known to ſeamen by the name of elephant fiſh. The lagoons, which are brackiſh, abound with trout, and ſeveral other ſorts of fiſh, of which they caught a few with lines; but as the lagoons were incumbered with ſtumps of trees, they could not haul the ſeine. While they lay here, they ſaw ſeveral ſmokes and large fires, about eight or ten miles inland to the Northward, but did not ſee

North, about a mile from the ſhore on each ſide; and Maria's Iſland, which is about five or ſix leagues off, ſhut in with both points of the bay: ſo that you are quite land locked in a moſt ſpacious harbour.

Captain Furneaux gave it the name of Adventure Bay, and here the Adventure lay five days: this time was employed in wooding and watering, for which they were perfectly convenient, and in overhauling the rigging. They found the country very pleaſant, the ſoil black and rich though thin, bearing graſs, but not in great plenty, and very coarſe, except on Penguin Iſland, and thereabouts, where captain Cook got a plentiful crop of excellent graſs. The ſides of the hills were covered with large trees and very thick, growing to a great height before they branch off. Of theſe captain Furneaux ſaw but two ſpecies, which are both evergreens, and different from any that he had ever obſerved before. The leaves of one ſort are long and narrow, and the ſeed ſhaped like a button, and affording a very agreeable ſmell. The other has leaves like thoſe of the bay, and bears ſeed reſembling that of the white thorn, with an agreeable ſpicy taſte and ſmell. Theſe trees produced that ſort of gum that is called gum lac (which Taſman mentions,) and are moſtly burnt or ſcorched near the ground, the natives ſetting fire to the underwood in the moſt frequented places, by which means they have rendered it every where eaſy walking. Captain Cook deſcribes the timber of theſe trees as very long and cloſe grained, extremely tough; fit for ſpars, oars, and

and many other uſes. It would even, adds he, on occaſion, make good maſts (perhaps none better), if a method could be found to lighten it. The land birds ſeen here by the Adventure's people, were, a bird like a raven, ſome of the crow kind, black, with the tips of the feathers of the tail and wings white, their bill long and very ſharp; a white bird, about the ſize of a large kite, of the eagle kind; ſome paroquets, and ſeveral ſorts of ſmall birds. The ſea fowl are ducks, teal, and the ſheldrake. Of beaſts they ſaw but one, an opoſſum; but they obſerved the dung of ſome which they judged to be of the deer kind. The fiſh in the bay are ſcarce; thoſe which they caught were moſtly ſharks, dog-fiſh, and another that ſeamen call the nurſe, ſomething like the dog-fiſh, only full of ſmall white ſpots; and ſome ſmall fiſh not unlike ſprats. Captain Cook found plenty however at the time when he came into this harbour. His people drew the ſeine at the head of the bay, and at one haul caught a great quantity of fiſh; and we ſhould, adds he, have got many more, had not the net broken in drawing it aſhore. Moſt of them were of that ſort known to ſeamen by the name of elephant fiſh. The lagoons, which are brackiſh, abound with trout, and ſeveral other ſorts of fiſh, of which they caught a few with lines; but as the lagoons were incumbered with ſtumps of trees, they could not haul the ſeine. While they lay here, they ſaw ſeveral ſmokes and large fires, about eight or ten miles inland to the Northward, but did not ſee

any of the natives; though they muſt frequently have come into this bay, as there were ſeveral wigwams, or huts, where they found ſome bags and nets made of graſs, in which perhaps they carry their proviſions and other neceſſaries. One of theſe bags contained the ſtone with which they ſtrike fire, and tinder made of bark, but of what tree could not be diſtinguiſhed. They found alſo in one of the huts a ſpear, which was ſharpened at one end, probably with a ſhell or ſtone. Theſe things the Adventure's people carried away, leaving, inſtead of them, medals, gun flints, a few nails, and an old empty barrel with the iron hoops on it. The natives ſeem to be ignorant of the uſe of any ſort of metal. Nor did captain Furneaux obſerve the leaſt appearance either of metal or mineral production whatſoever in the country. The boughs of which their huts are made are either broken or ſplit, and tied together with graſs in a circular form, the largeſt end ſtuck in the ground, and the ſmaller part meeting in a point at the top, and covered with fern and bark, but ſo poorly done that they will hardly keep out a ſhower of rain. In the middle is the fire-place, ſurrounded with heaps of muſcle, pearl eſcalop, and cray-fiſh ſhells, which captain Furneaux ſuppoſes to be their chief food, although his people could not meet with any of theſe ſorts of ſhell fiſh in the bay. They lie on the ground on dried graſs round the fire, and probably have no ſettled place of habitation (as their houſes ſeemed built only for a few days), but wander about in ſmall

parties

parties from place to place in ſearch of food, and are actuated by no other motive. There were never more than three or four huts in a place, each capable of containing only three or four perſons; and, what is remarkable, there was never ſeen the leaſt mark either of canoe or boat, and it is generally thought they have none, being, to every appearance, an ignorant and wretched ſet of people, though living in a country capable of producing every neceſſary of life, and under a climate the fineſt in the world.

Captain Furneaux, having completed his wood and water, ſailed from Adventure Bay, intending to coaſt it up along ſhore, until he ſhould fall in with the land ſeen by captain Cook (New South Wales), and diſcover whether Van Diemen's Land joins with it. The next day they paſſed the iſlands called by Taſman Maria's Iſlands, which appeared to them to be the ſame as the main land. They continued a Northerly courſe, and, having paſſed Schouten's Iſlands, hauled in for the main land, and ſtood along ſhore at the diſtance of two or three leagues; and here the country appeared to be very thickly inhabited, as there was a continual fire along ſhore as the ſhip paſſed. The land too is much pleaſanter than any part of Van Diemen's that they had ſeen hitherto, being low and even; but it affords no ſigns of any harbour or bay where ſhips might anchor with ſafety. The weather being bad, and a hard gale blowing from the South South Eaſt, captain Furneaux could not ſend a boat on ſhore to have any intercourſe

with the inhabitants. In the latitude of 40° 50′ South, the land trenches away to the Weſtward, which he ſuppoſes to form a deep bay, as they ſaw from the deck ſeveral ſmokes ariſing aback of the iſlands that lay in front of it, when they could not perceive the leaſt ſigns of land from the maſt head. In ſailing North from Schouten's Iſlands as far as this bay, captain Furneaux gave names to a few remarkable parts of the coaſt, as a point of land which he calls St. Patrick's Head; and further North, the Bay of Fires, formed by the projection of two points, the Southernmoſt of which he calls St. Helen's Point, and the other Eddyſtone Point. From the latitude of 40° 50′ to that of 39° 50′ South, is nothing but iſlands and ſhoals; the land high, rocky, and barren. In latitude 40° 30′ South, obſerving breakers about half a mile off within ſhore, they ſounded, and, finding but eight fathoms, immediately hauled off, deepened their water to fifteen fathoms, then bore away, and kept along ſhore again. From the latitude of 39° 50′ to 39° South, they ſaw no land, but had regular ſoundings from fifteen to thirty fathoms. Standing on to the Northward, they made land again in about 39°, after which captain Furneaux diſcontinued his Northerly courſe, finding the ground very uneven, and ſhoal water ſome diſtance off; and the coaſt looking likely to haul round to the Eaſtward, he thought it would be very dangerous to fall in with it, the wind then blowing ſtrong at South South Eaſt. The coaſt from Adventure Bay as far North as 39° 24′

24′ lies in the direction of South ½ West and North ½ East about ſeventy-five leagues; and captain Furneaux, being apprehenſive of coming upon a lee ſhore, if its direction ſhould afterwards vary to the Eaſtward according to his ſuſpicions, thought it moſt adviſeable to leave Van Diemen's Land, and ſteer for Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, where captain Cook had appointed him a rendezvous in caſe of ſeparation.

CHAP. IV.

Deſcription of the Inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land *by Captain* Cook.—*Further Remarks by Mr.* Anderſon *on the Country,—Productions.—Inhabitants—And Language.*

THIS celebrated navigator alſo, in his laſt or Northern voyage, paid a viſit to Van Diemen's Land, having under his command the ſloop Reſolution, his own ſhip, and the Diſcovery, commanded by captain Clerke, who had been his ſecond lieutenant in the former veſſel on a voyage round the world. He fell in with this land January 24, 1777, and on the 26th came to an anchor in Adventure Bay, in twelve fathoms water, over a bottom of ſand and ouſe. Whatever obſervations he made relative to the face of the country, its produce, and the general appearance of the coaſt, are intermixed with thoſe of captain Furneaux, in the preceding narrative, in order to avoid repetitions; but as the latter, during his ſtay in Adventure Bay, was not ſo fortunate as to have a ſight of any of the natives, we are indebted to the accounts of captain Cook, and Mr. Anderſon, who was his ſurgeon during that voyage, for every information that we have received concerning the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land. As the deſcription of them given by theſe gentlemen cannot be comprized under a more agreeable form than

than nearly in their own words, the whole of what they have written upon the ſubject is here given for the ſatisfaction of the reader almoſt verbatim, and is as follows:

"In the afternoon of the 28th of January," ſays captain Cook, (that is, two days after they had anchored in Adventure Bay,) "we were agreeably ſurprized at the place where our people were cutting wood, with a viſit from ſome of the natives, eight men and a boy. They approached us from the woods without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greateſt confidence imaginable; for none of them had any weapons, except one who held in his hand a ſtick about two feet long, and pointed at one end. They were quite naked, and wore no ornaments, unleſs we conſider as ſuch, and as a proof of their love of finery, ſome large punctures or ridges raiſed on different parts of their bodies, ſome in ſtraight and others in curved lines. They were of the common ſtature, but rather ſlender. Their ſkin was black, and alſo their hair, which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not diſtinguiſhed by remarkable thick lips, nor flat noſes. On the contrary, their features were far from being diſagreeable. They had pretty good eyes, and their teeth were tolerably even, but very dirty. Moſt of them had their hair and beards ſmeared with a red ointment, and ſome had their faces alſo painted with the ſame compoſition. They received every preſent that we made to them without the leaſt ap-

pearance of ſatisfaction. When ſome bread was given, as ſoon as they underſtood that it was to be eaten, they either returned it or threw it away, without even taſting it. They alſo refuſed ſome elephant fiſh, both raw and dreſſed, which we offered to them; but, upon giving them ſome birds, they did not return theſe, and eaſily make us comprehend that they were fond of ſuch food. I had brought two pigs aſhore with a view to leave them in the woods. The inſtant theſe came within their reach, they ſeized them, as a dog would have done, by the ears, and were for carrying them off immediately, with no other intention, as we could perceive, but to kill them. Being deſirous of knowing the uſe of the ſtick which one of our viſitors carried in his hand, I made ſigns to them to ſhew me, and ſo far ſucceeded, that one of them ſet up a piece of wood as a mark, and threw at it from the diſtance of about twenty yards. But we had very little reaſon to commend his dexterity; for, after repeated trials, he was ſtill very wide from the object. Omai, to ſhew them how much ſuperior our weapons were to theirs, then fired his muſquet at it, which alarmed them ſo much, that, notwithſtanding all we could do or ſay, they ran inſtantly into the woods. One of them was ſo frightened, that he let drop an axe and two knives that had been given to him. From us, however, they went to the place where ſome of the Diſcovery's people were employed in taking water into their boat. The officer of that party, not knowing that they had paid us ſo friendly

friendly a viſit, nor what their intent might be, fired a muſquet in the air, which ſent them off with the greateſt precipitation. Thus ended our firſt interview with the natives. Immediately after their final retreat, judging that their fears would prevent their remaining near enough to obſerve what was paſſing, I ordered two pigs, being a boar and ſow, to be carried about a mile within the woods at the head of the bay. I ſaw them left there by the ſide of a freſh-water brook. A young bull and a cow, and ſome ſheep and goats, were alſo at firſt intended to have been left by me as an additional preſent to Van Diemen's Land; but I ſoon laid aſide all thought of this, from a perſuaſion that the natives, incapable of entering into any views of improving their country, would deſtroy them. If ever they ſhould meet with the pigs, I have no doubt this will be their fate. But as that race of animals ſoon becomes wild, and is fond of the thickeſt cover of the woods, there is great probability of their being preſerved. An open place muſt have been choſen for the accommodation of the other cattle, and in ſuch a ſituation they could not poſſibly have remained concealed many days.

"The next morning," continues he, "we had obſerved ſeveral of the natives ſauntering along the ſhore, which aſſured us, that, though their conſternation had made them leave us ſo abruptly the day before, they were convinced that we intended them no miſchief, and were deſirous of renewing the intercourſe. It was natural that I ſhould wiſh to be preſent on the occaſion. We had not been long

long landed, before about twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expreſſing the leaſt ſign of fear or diſtruſt. There was one of this company conſpicuouſly deformed, and who was not more diſtinguiſhable by the hump upon his back than by the drollery of his geſtures, and the ſeeming humour of his ſpeeches, which he was very fond of exhibiting, as we ſuppoſed, for our entertainment; but, unfortunately, we could not underſtand him, the language ſpoken here being wholly unintelligible to us: it appeared to me to be different from that ſpoken by the inhabitants of the more Northern parts of this country, whom I met with in my firſt voyage; which is not extraordinary, ſince thoſe whom we now ſaw differ from the former in many other reſpects. Nor did they ſeem to be ſuch miſerable wretches, as the natives whom Dampier mentions to have ſeen on its Weſtern coaſt. Some of our preſent group wore looſe round their necks three or four folds of ſmall cord, made of the fur of ſome animal; and others of them had a narrow ſlip of the kangooroo ſkin tied round their ancles. I gave to each of them a ſtring of beads and a medal, which I thought they received with ſome ſatisfaction. They ſeemed to ſet no value on iron, or on iron tools. They were even ignorant of the uſe of fiſh hooks, if we might judge from their manner of looking at ſome of ours which we ſhewed to them. We cannot, however, ſuppoſe it poſſible, that a people who inhabit a ſea coaſt, and who ſeem to derive no part of their ſuſtenance from the productions of the ground,

ſhould

ſhould not be acquainted with ſome mode of catching fiſh, although we did not happen to ſee any of them thus employed, nor obſerve any canoe or veſſel in which they could go upon the water. Notwithſtanding they abſolutely rejected the ſort of fiſh that we offered to them, it was very evident that ſhell-fiſh made, at leaſt, a part of their food, from the many heaps of muſcle ſhells that we ſaw in different parts near the ſhore, and about ſome deſerted habitations near the head of the bay. Theſe were little ſheds, or hovels, built of ſticks, and covered with bark. We could alſo perceive evident ſigns of their ſometimes taking up their abode in the trunks of large trees, which had been hollowed out by fire moſt probably for this very purpoſe. In or near all theſe habitations, and wherever there was a heap of ſhells, there remained the marks of fire, an indubitable proof that they do not eat their food raw. After ſtaying about an hour with the wooding party and the natives, as I could now be pretty confident that the latter were not likely to give the former any diſturbance, I left them, and went over to the graſs-cutters on the Eaſt point of the bay, and found that they had met with a fine patch." [This point of the main almoſt joins to Penguin Iſland, and, from the circumſtance juſt now mentioned, was called by captain Cook Graſs Point.] "Having ſeen the boats landed, I left that party, and returned on board to dinner, where, ſome time after, lieutenant King arrived. From him I learnt, that I had but juſt left the

the ſhore, when ſeveral women and children made their appearance, and were introduced to him by ſome of the men who attended them. He gave preſents to all of them of ſuch trifles as he had about him. Theſe females wore a kangooroo ſkin, in the ſame ſhape as it came from the animal, tied over their ſhoulders and round the waiſt; but its only uſe ſeemed to be to ſupport their children when carried on their backs, for it did not cover thoſe parts which moſt nations conceal, being in all other reſpects as naked as the men, and as black, and their bodies marked with ſcars in the ſame manner. But in this they differed from the men, that, though their hair was of the ſame colour and texture, ſome of them had their heads completely ſhorn or ſhaved: in others this operation had been performed only on one ſide, while the reſt of them had all the upper part of the head ſhorn cloſe, leaving a circle of hair all round, ſomewhat like the tonſure of the Roman eccleſiaſtics. Many of the children had fine features, and were thought pretty; but of the perſons of the women, eſpecially thoſe advanced in years, a leſs favourable report was made. However, ſome of the gentlemen belonging to the Diſcovery, I was told, paid their addreſſes, and made liberal offers of preſents, which were rejected with great diſdain; whether from a ſenſe of virtue, or the fear of diſpleaſing their men, I ſhall not pretend to determine. That this gallantry was not agreeable to the latter, is certain; for an elderly man, as ſoon as he obſerved it, ordered all the

the women and children to retire, which they obeyed, though ſome of them ſhewed a little reluctance."

Captain Cook concludes his account of Van Diemen's Land with a few obſervations on the general appearance of the country, and ſome particulars of nautical information: "The land is, for the moſt part," ſays he, "of a good height, diverſified with hills and vallies, and every where of a greeniſh hue. It is well wooded; and, if one may judge from appearances, and from what we met with in Adventure Bay, is not ill ſupplied with water. We found plenty of it in three or four places in this bay. The beſt, or what is moſt convenient for ſhips that touch here, is a rivulet, which is one of ſeveral that fall into a pond that lies behind the beach at the head of the bay. It there mixes with the ſea water; ſo that it muſt be taken up above this pond, which may be done without any great trouble. Fire wood is to be got with great eaſe in ſeveral places. The only wind to which this bay is expoſed is the North Eaſt; but as this wind blows from Maria's Iſlands, it can bring no very great ſea along with it, and therefore, upon the whole, this may be accounted a very ſafe road. The bottom is clear, good holding ground, and the depth of water from twelve to five and four fathoms. The longitude was determined by a great number of lunar obſervations which we had before we made the land, while we were in ſight of it, and after we had left it, and reduced to Adventure Bay and the ſeveral principal points by the time keeper. The following table

table will exhibit both the longitude and latitude at one view:

	Lat. South.			Long. East.		
Adventure Bay	43°	21′	20″ —	147°	29′	0″
Taſman's Head	43	33	0 —	147	28	0
South Cape	43	42	0 —	146	56	0
South Weſt Cape	43	37	0 —	146	7	0
Swilly Iſle	43	55	0 —	147	6	0

Adventure Bay, 1777, { variation of the compaſs 5° 15′ Eaſt; dip of the South end of the needle 70° 15′ 30″

The perpendicular riſe of water in the bay at neap tide was eighteen inches, and there was no appearance of its having ever exceeded two feet and a half. Theſe are all the memorials uſeful to navigation which my ſhort ſtay (four days) has enabled me to preſerve, with reſpect to Van Diemen's Land."

In addition to the foregoing remarks of captains Cook and Furneaux on the country and inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land, the following, which relate chiefly to the natural productions of that country, are taken from the account of them communicated to captain Cook by Mr. Anderſon, ſurgeon of the Reſolution.

At the bottom of Adventure Bay is a beautiful ſandy beach, which ſeems to be wholly formed of the particles waſhed by the ſea from a very fine white ſand ſtone, that in many places bounds the ſhore, and of which Fluted Cape, in the neighbourhood, from its appearance, ſeems to be compoſed. This beach is about two miles long,

long, and is excellently adapted for hauling a ſeine, which both ſhips did repeatedly with ſucceſs. Behind it is a plain or flat, with a ſalt or rather brackiſh lake, running in length parallel with the beach, out of which we caught, with angling rods, many whitiſh bream and ſome ſmall trout. The other parts of the country adjoining the bay are quite hilly, and both thoſe and the flat are an entire foreſt of very tall trees, rendered almoſt impaſſable by ſhrubs, brakes of fern, and fallen trees, except on the ſides of ſome of the hills, where the trees are but thin, and a coarſe graſs is the only interruption. To the Northward of the Bay there is low land ſtretching farther than the eye can reach, which is only covered with wood in certain ſpots; but we had no opportunity to examine in what reſpects it differed from the hilly country. The ſoil on the flat land is either ſandy, or conſiſts of a yellowiſh mould, and in ſome places of a reddiſh clay. The ſame is found on the lower part of the hills, but farther up, eſpecially where there are few trees, it is of a grey tough caſt, to appearance very poor. In the vallies between the hills, the water drains down from their ſides, and at laſt, in ſome places, forms ſmall brooks; ſuch indeed as were ſufficient to ſupply us with water, but by no means of the ſize that we might expect in ſo extenſive a country, eſpecially as it is both hilly and well wooded. Upon the whole, it has many marks of being naturally a very dry country, and perhaps might (independent of its wood) be compared to Africa, about the Cape of Good Hope, though that lies ten degrees farther

farther Northward, rather than to New Zealand, on its other ſide, in the ſame latitude, where we find every valley, however ſmall, furniſhed with a conſiderable ſtream of water. The heat, too, appears to be great, as the thermometer ſtood at 64° 70′, and once at 74°; and it was remarked, that birds were ſeldom killed an hour, before they were almoſt covered with ſmall maggots, which I would rather attribute merely to the heat, as we had not any reaſon to ſuppoſe that there is a peculiar quality in the air or climate occaſioning the quick putrefaction of animal ſubſtances. No mineral bodies, nor indeed ſtones of any other ſort but the white ſand one already mentioned, were obſerved.

Amongſt the vegetable productions, there is not one, that we could find, which afforded the ſmalleſt ſubſiſtence for man. The foreſt trees are all of one ſort, growing to a great height, and in general quite ſtraight, branching but little till towards the top. The bark is white, which makes them appear at a diſtance as if they had been peeled: it is alſo thick, and within it are ſometimes collected pieces of a reddiſh tranſparent gum, or reſin, which has an aſtringent taſte. The leaves of this tree are long, narrow, and pointed; and it bears cluſters of ſmall white flowers, whoſe cups were at this time plentifully ſcattered about the ground, as well as another ſort reſembling them ſomewhat in ſhape, but much larger, which makes it probable that there are two ſpecies of this tree. The moſt common tree next to this is a ſmall one about ten feet high, branching pretty much, with narrow leaves

leaves, and a large yellow cylindrical flower, conſiſting only of a vaſt number of filaments, which being ſhed leave a fruit like a pine top. Both the above-mentioned trees are unknown in Europe. The underwood conſiſts chiefly of a ſhrub ſomewhat reſembling a myrtle, and which ſeems to be the *Leptoſpermum ſcoparium* mentioned in Dr. Forſter's *Char. Gen. Plant.* and, in ſome places, of another rather ſmaller, which is a new ſpecies of the *Melaleuca* of Linnæus. Of other plants, which are by no means numerous, there is a ſpecies of *Gladiolus*, ruſh, bell-flower, ſamphire, a ſmall ſort of wood ſorrel, milkworth, cudweed, and Job's tears; with a few others peculiar to the place. There are ſeveral kinds of fern, as polypody, ſpleenwort, female fern, and ſome moſſes; but the ſpecies are either common, or at leaſt found in ſome other countries, eſpecially New Zealand.

The only animal of the quadruped kind that we found here, was a ſort of opoſſum, about twice the ſize of a large rat, and is moſt probably the male of that ſpecies found at Endeavour River, in New South Wales. It is of a duſky colour above, tinged with a brown or ruſty caſt, and whitiſh below. About a third of its tail towards the tip is white and bare underneath, by which it probably hangs on the branches of trees, as it climbs them and lives on berries. The *kangooroo* alſo, which is found in New South Wales, without all doubt inhabits here, as the natives that we ſaw had ſome pieces of their ſkins; and we ſeveral times obſerved animals, though indiſtinctly, run from the thickets when we walked in the

woods, which from their ſize could be no other. It ſhould ſeem alſo, that they are in conſiderable numbers, both from the dung that we ſaw almoſt every where, and from the narrow tracks or paths which they have made amongſt the ſhrubbery.

There are ſeveral ſorts of birds, but all ſo ſcarce and ſhy that they are evidently harraſſed by the natives, who perhaps draw much of their ſubſiſtence from them. In the woods, the principal ſorts are large brown hawks or eagles, crows, nearly the ſame as ours in England, yellowiſh parroquets, and large pigeons. There are alſo three or four ſmall birds, one of which is of the thruſh kind, and another ſmall one, with a pretty long tail, and part of the head and neck of a moſt beautiful azure colour, from which we named it *Motacilla cyanea*, the azure wagtail. On the ſhore were ſeveral common and ſea gulls, a few black oyſter catchers or ſea pies, and a pretty plover of a ſtone colour, with a black hood. About the pond or lake behind the beach a few wild ducks were ſeen, and ſome ſhags uſed to perch upon the high leafleſs trees near the ſhore.

Some pretty large blackiſh ſnakes were ſeen in the woods, and we killed a large hitherto unknown lizard, fifteen inches long and ſix round, elegantly clouded with black and yellow, beſides a ſmall ſort of a brown gilded colour above and ruſty below.

The ſea affords a much greater plenty, and, at leaſt, as great a variety, as the land; of theſe the elephant fiſh, mentioned in Frezier's Voyage, are the moſt numerous, and, though inferior to many other fiſh,

were

were very palatable food. Several large rays, nurſes, and ſmall leather-jackets, were caught, with ſome ſmall white bream, which were firmer and better than thoſe caught in the lake. We likewiſe got a few ſoles and flounders, two ſorts of gurnards, one of them a new ſpecies, ſome ſmall ſpotted mullet, and very unexpectedly the ſmall fiſh with a ſilver band on its ſide, called *Atherina hepſetus* by Haſſelquiſt. But that next in number and ſuperior in goodneſs to the elephant fiſh, was a ſort which none of us recollected to have ſeen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and of a flat fiſh, having the eyes placed very near each other, the fore part of the body much flattened or depreſſed, and the reſt rounded. It is of a browniſh ſandy colour, with ruſty ſpots on the upper part, and whitiſh below. From the quantity of ſlime with which it was always covered, it ſeems to live, after the manner of flat fiſh, at the bottom. Upon the rocks are plenty of muſcles, and ſome other ſmall ſhell fiſh. There are alſo great numbers of ſea ſtars, ſome ſmall limpets, and large quantities of ſpunge; one ſort of which, that is thrown on ſhore by the ſea, but not very common, has a moſt delicate texture, and another is the *Spongia dichotoma*.

Many pretty *Meduſa*'s heads were found upon the beach; and the ſtinking *Laplyſia*, or ſea hare, which is mentioned by ſome authors to have the property of taking off the hair by the acrimony of its juice; but this ſort was deficient in this reſpect.

Inſects, though not numerous, are here in conſiderable variety. Amongſt them are graſshoppers,

butterflies, and ſeveral ſorts of ſmall moths finely variegated. There are two ſorts of dragon flies, gad flies, camel flies; ſeveral ſorts of ſpiders, and ſome ſcorpions, but the laſt are rather rare. The moſt troubleſome, though not very numerous tribe of inſects are the moſquitos, and a large black ant, the pain of whoſe bite is almoſt intolerable during the ſhort time that it laſts. The moſquitos alſo make up the deficiency of their number by the ſeverity of their venomous proboſcis.

The inhabitants, whom we ſaw here, had little of that fierce or wild appearance common to people in their ſituation; but, on the contrary, ſeemed mild and cheerful, without reſerve or jealouſy of ſtrangers. This, however, may ariſe from their having very little that they can poſſibly loſe. With regard to their perſonal activity, or genius, we cannot ſay much of either. They do not ſeem to poſſeſs the firſt in any remarkable degree; and, as for the laſt, they have, to appearance, leſs than even the half-animated inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have not invention ſufficient to make cloathing, in order to defend themſelves from the rigour of their climate, though furniſhed with the materials. The ſmall ſtick rudely pointed, which one of them carried in his hand, was the only thing that we ſaw requiring any mechanical exertion, if we except the fixing on ſome of their feet pieces of kangooroo ſkin tied with thongs; though it could not be learnt whether theſe were in uſe as ſhoes, or only to defend ſome ſore. It muſt be owned, however, they are maſters of ſome contrivance in the manner

manner of cutting their arms and bodies in lines of different lengths and directions, which are raiſed conſiderably above the ſurface of the ſkin; ſo that it is difficult to gueſs what method they uſe in executing this embroidery of their perſons. Their not expreſſing that ſurpriſe which one might have expected, on ſeeing men ſo much unlike themſelves, and things to which we are well aſſured they had been hitherto utter ſtrangers, their indifference for our preſents, and their general inattention, were ſufficient proofs of their not poſſeſſing any acuteneſs of underſtanding. Their colour is a dull black, and not quite ſo deep as that of the African negroes. It ſhould ſeem alſo, that they ſometimes heighten their black colour by ſmutting their bodies, as a mark was left behind on any clean ſubſtance, ſuch as white paper, when they handled it. Their hair, however, is perfectly woolly, and it is clotted or divided into ſmall parcels, like that of the Hottentots, with the uſe of ſome ſort of greaſe mixed with a red paint, or ochre, which they ſmear in great abundance over their heads. This practice, as ſome might imagine, has not the effect of changing their hair into the frizzled texture that we obſerved; for, on examining the head of a boy which appeared never to have been ſmeared, I found the hair to be of the ſame kind. Their noſes, though not flat, are broad and full. The lower part of the face projects a good deal, as is the caſe of moſt Indians that I have ſeen; ſo that a line let fall from the forehead would cut off a much larger portion than it would in Europeans. Their

eyes are of a middling ſize, with the white leſs clear than in us, and, though not remarkably quick or piercing, ſuch as give a frank, cheerful caſt to the whole countenance. Their teeth are broad, but not equal, nor well ſet; and, either from nature, or from dirt, not of ſo true a white as is uſual among people of a black colour. Their mouths are rather wide, but this appearance ſeems heightened by wearing their beards long and clotted with paint, in the ſame manner as the hair of their heads. In other reſpects, they are well proportioned, though the belly ſeems rather projecting: this may be owing to the want of compreſſion there, which few nations do not uſe more or leſs. The poſture of which they ſeem fondeſt, is to ſtand with one ſide forward, or the upper part of the body gently reclined, and one hand graſping (acroſs the back) the oppoſite arm, which hangs down by the projecting ſide.

What the ancient poets tell us of Fauns and Satyrs living in hollow trees, is here realized. Some wretched conſtructions of ſticks covered with bark, which do not even deſerve the name of huts, were indeed formed near the ſhore in the bay, but theſe ſeemed only to have been erected for temporary purpoſes; and many of their largeſt trees were converted into more comfortable habitations: theſe had their trunks hollowed out by fire to the height of ſix or ſeven feet; and that they take up their abode in them ſometimes was evident, from the hearths, made of clay, to contain the fire in the middle, leaving room for four or five perſons to ſit round it. At the

ſame

ſame time theſe places of ſhelter are durable, for they take care to leave one ſide of the tree ſound, which is ſufficient to keep it growing as luxuriantly as thoſe which remain untouched.

The inhabitants of this place are doubtleſs from the ſame ſtock with thoſe of the Northern parts of New Holland. Though ſome of the circumſtances mentioned by Dampier, relative to thoſe that he ſaw on the Weſtern coaſt of this country, ſuch as their defective ſight and want of fore teeth, are not found here; and though they differ alſo, in many reſpects, from thoſe [hereafter deſcribed] of New South Wales; yet ſtill, upon the whole, I am perſuaded, that diſtance of place, entire ſeparation, diverſity of climate, and length of time, all concurring to operate, will account for greater differences, both as to their perſons and cuſtoms, than really exiſt between the natives of Van Diemen's Land and thoſe deſcribed by captains Dampier and Cook. That there is not a thorough reſemblance in their language, is a circumſtance which need not create any difficulty: for, though the agreement of the languages of people living diſtant from each other, may be aſſumed as a ſtrong argument for their having ſprung from one common ſource, diſagreement of language is by no means a proof of the contrary. However, we muſt have a far more intimate acquaintance with the languages ſpoken here and in the more Northern parts of New Holland, before we can be warranted to pronounce that they are totally different: nay, we have good grounds for the oppoſite opinion; for we found

that the animal called kangooroo at Endeavour River, was known under the ſame name here; and I need not obſerve that it is ſcarcely poſſible to ſuppoſe that this was not tranſmitted from one to another, but accidentally adopted by two nations differing in language and extraction. Beſides, as it ſeems very improbable that the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land ſhould have ever loſt the uſe of canoes, or ſailing veſſels, if they had been originally conveyed thither by ſea, we muſt neceſſarily admit, that they, as well as the kangooroo, have been ſtragglers by land from the more Northern parts of the country. And if there be any force in this obſervation, while it traces the origin of the people, it will at the ſame time ſerve to fix another point, if captain Cook and captain Furneaux have not already decided it; that New Holland is no where totally divided by the ſea into iſlands, as ſome have imagined.

As the New Hollanders ſeem all to be of the ſame extraction, ſo neither do I think that there is any thing peculiar in them. On the contrary, they much reſemble many of the inhabitants whom I have ſeen at the iſlands Tanna and Manicola [ſo called alſo by Quiros, but by captain Cook, Dr. Forſter, and Sydney Parkinſon, Mallicollo]: nay, there is even ſome foundation for hazarding a ſuppoſition, that they may have originally come from the ſame place with all the inhabitants of the South Sea; for of only about ten words which we could get from them, that which expreſſes *cold* differs little from that of New Zealand and Otaheite, the firſt being *Mallareede*, the ſecond *Makka-reede*,

reede, and the third *Ma'reede*. The reſt of our very ſcanty Van Diemen's Land vocabulary is as follows:

Quadne	*A woman.*
Eve'rai	*The eye.*
Muidje	*The noſe.*
Ka'my	*The teeth, mouth, or tongue.*
Lae'renne	*A ſmall bird, native of the woods here.*
Kay'gee	*The ear.*
No'onga	*Elevated ſcars on the body.*
Teegera	*To eat.*
Toga'rago	*I muſt be gone, or I will go.*

Their pronunciation is not diſagreeable, but rather quick, though not more ſo than is that of other nations of the South Sea; and, if we may depend upon the affinity of languages as a clue to guide us in diſcovering the origin of nations, I have no doubt but we ſhall find, on a diligent enquiry, and when opportunities offer to collect accurately a ſufficient number of theſe words, and to compare them, that all the people from New-Holland Eaſtward to Eaſter Iſland have been derived from the ſame common root.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

New South Wales *diſcovered by Captain* Cook.—*Marks of the Coaſt from* Point Hicks *to* Botany Bay.—*Account of the Inhabitants ſeen at the latter Place.*

LEAVING the coaſt of Van Diemen's Land, we come next to a part of this great continent, the accounts of which are more ſatisfactory as well as more intereſting to an Engliſh reader, than any that we have hitherto been able to give. It was diſcovered by captain Cook, in his firſt voyage round the world, in the Endeavour bark. He was accompanied from England on this voyage by Mr. (now Sir Joſeph) Banks and Dr. Solander, gentlemen eminent in the world for their learning and indefatigable ardor in the purſuit of botanical knowledge. The object of this expedition is well known. A ſhort detail, however, of the circumſtances that led to it, and of the incidents of the voyage previous to captain Cook's arrival on the coaſt of New South Wales, being connected with the ſubject before us, may not be unſeaſonable here.

The tranſit of the planet Venus over the ſun's diſk, a phenomenon of great importance to aſtronomy, and which every where engaged the attention of the learned in that ſcience, being to take place in the year 1769; the beginning of the preceding year the Royal Society preſented a memorial to his majeſty, ſetting

ſetting forth the advantages to be derived from accurate obſervations of this tranſit in different parts of the world, particularly from a ſet of ſuch obſervations made in a Southern latitude between the 140th and 180th degrees of longitude Weſt from the Royal Obſervatory at Greenwich; and that veſſels properly equipped, would be neceſſary to convey the obſervers to their deſtined ſtations. In conſequence of this memorial captain Cook was named by his majeſty to the command of the above mentioned veſſel, which had been purchaſed and fitted out for the voyage; and was at the ſame time alſo appointed by the Royal Society, in conjunction with Mr. Charles Green, aſtronomer, to make the requiſite obſervations on the tranſit. The iſland of Otaheite, which had been diſcovered by captain Wallis in a late expedition, was choſen as a proper ſpot for this purpoſe; and captain Cook, having ſailed from Plymouth, the 26th of Auguſt, 1768, and paſſed Le Maire's Straits, entered the Pacific Ocean by Cape Horn in January, 1769, and arrived at that iſland the 13th of April following. After remaining in Otaheite three months, during which time the intended obſervations on the tranſit were made, he ſet ſail from that place with Tupia, (or, as he is called in Sydney Parkinſon's Journal, Toobaiah, and by Dr. Forſter Tupaya,) one of the moſt intelligent natives of the iſland, who was taken on board at his own requeſt, and a boy of the name of Taiyota. Both theſe Otaheiteans died afterwards at Batavia, where the

En-

Endeavour touched on her return to Europe. Captain Cook's inſtructions had directed him, after the aſtronomical obſervations ſhould be completed, to proſecute his diſcoveries in the Pacific Ocean; proceeding as far South as latitude 40°, where, if he did not find any land, he was to ſail Weſtward between 40° and 35°, until he ſhould fall in with New Zealand, which he was to explore, and from thence return to England by ſuch a courſe as he ſhould think proper. Having, therefore, after his departure from Otaheite, diſcovered the Society Iſlands, he proceeded to the South; till, on the 6th of October, he fell in with the Eaſt ſide of New Zealand. He circumnavigated the iſlands which bear that name, and was the firſt who determined their inſularity; and having remained upon that coaſt till the 31ſt of March, 1770, he ſailed Weſtward for what is ſuppoſed to be the Eaſtern ſide of New Holland. Here he arrived on the 19th of April, and took poſſeſſion of the country, with all the bays, harbours, rivers, and iſlands upon its coaſt, in right of his Britannic Majeſty, by the name of New South Wales.

Thus it appears that we are indebted to this indefatigable navigator himſelf for the diſcovery of ſo prodigious a tract of country; his inſtruction from the Admiralty (in which the Eaſtern ſide of New Holland is not mentioned) permitting him the option of any other route that he ſhould prefer in his return from New Zealand to England. Unwilling, however, that any part of a voyage undertaken with

ſo

ſo liberal a view as that of promoting the general advantage of ſcience, ſhould be ſpent uſeleſsly, he directed his reſearches hither, and ſpent upwards of four months in ſurveying this immenſe coaſt, the extent of which is nearly 2000 miles: he landed ſeveral times, both upon the main and the iſlands adjacent; and has left an ample and minute account of the country, its productions, and inhabitants. As the deſcription of New South Wales, contained in his Journal as publiſhed by Dr. Hawkeſworth, is both more copious and of greater importance to an intelligent reader than any that we have of the other parts of New Holland, we have been obliged ſometimes, eſpecially in the account of Van Diemen's Land, to anticipate it, by referring beforehand to ſeveral particulars which belong properly to the former country; and this aroſe in part alſo from another circumſtance, which is, that captain Cook touched upon New South Wales in his firſt voyage round the world, and both he and captain Furneaux came afterwards upon Van Diemen's Land at different times, and with the interval of a few years between each voyage. Hence, in deſcribing that coaſt, it was natural to illuſtrate their remarks by compariſons with objects before known and deſcribed, in the accounts of a country which is ſuppoſed to communicate with the former, and to make a part of the ſame iſland or continent, by which ſoever of theſe names it may with the moſt propriety be called. But the perſpicuity required in the deſcription of ſo extenſive a coaſt

coaſt as that of New Holland, pointing out the Weſtern diſcoveries as the moſt proper to begin with, that order has been here adopted; and proceeding *a minus notis ad notiora*, from the indiſtinct and imperfect narratives concerning Endracht and De Witt's Lands on the Weſt, to the Southern parts or the land of Van Diemen, and ſo in progreſſion to the more accurate and ſatisfactory accounts that are given of New South Wales, we have neglected the priority of time in which thoſe ſeveral documents have been publiſhed, in order to preſerve uninterrupted a regular and connected ſurvey of the whole coaſt.

New South Wales, therefore, which is ſuppoſed to form the Eaſtern ſide of New Holland, extends through almoſt 27 degrees of latitude, terminating to the North at York Cape, in latitude 10° 30′; and to the South at Point Hicks, in 38° South latitude; the coaſt from the latter extremity as far as ſmoaky Cape, in 30° 30′, lying in the direction of North Eaſt by North and South Weſt by South, thence running due North to Sandy Cape, in latitude 24° 45′, from which laſt point the land ſtretches nearly in a ſtraight line, North Weſt by North and South Eaſt by South, quite to York Cape, at the entrance of Endeavour Straits. Captain Cook, having begun his range on this coaſt from the South, fell in with the land firſt in latitude 38° South, and longitude 148° 53′ Eaſt, where he made the fore-mentioned Point Hicks, ſo named becauſe Mr. Hicks, his firſt lieutenant, was the perſon who diſcovered it. To the Southward of this Point no land was to be ſeen, though from the longitude aſ-

ſigned

ſigned by Taſman to Bay Frederick Henry, on the Eaſtern ſide of Van Diemen's Land, the body of that country ought to have borne due South; and indeed, obſerves captain Cook, from the ſudden falling of the ſea after the wind abated, I had reaſon to think this to be the caſe, yet as I did not ſee it, and as I found this coaſt trend North Eaſt and South Weſt, or rather more to the Eaſtward, I cannot determine whether it joins to Van Diemen's Land or not. Steering Eaſt North Eaſt in order to clear Point Hicks, he continued to ſail along the coaſt, and in latitude 37° 51′ came in ſight of another point, which riſes in a round hillock very much reſembling the Ram Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, and was therefore now called by the ſame name. The variation was here 3° 7′ Eaſt. What had been ſeen of the land between Point Hicks and the Ram Head is deſcribed as moſtly low and level, a part however riſing moderately high; the ſea ſhore flat and covered with a white ſand, but the country within green and woody. In general the weather being foggy, a good view of it could not be obtained. Shortly afterwards, however, the ſky clearing up, they had a more favourable proſpect of the country, which afforded a very pleaſing appearance, being moſtly rather level, though in ſome parts of a moderate height, diverſified by hills and vallies, ridges and plains, and interſperſed with a few lawns of no great extent. The aſcent of the hills and ridges is gentle, and their ſummits are not high, and in general they were covered almoſt entirely with wood, ſome of which appeared large. Sailing along ſhore towards

towards the North with a briſk gale, they found it to exhibit ſtill much the ſame appearance, or, if differing in any thing, to lie rather lower; but, in a run of upwards of ſixty leagues from Point Hicks to the Northward, it affords no harbour whatſoever. The firſt place which could deſerve that name lies nearly in latitude 35° 45′, and is called Bateman's Bay. This is an open bay, in which are three or four ſmall iſlands, and, though it ſeems to afford but little ſhelter from the ſea winds, is nevertheleſs the only ſpot in the run above mentioned where there appeared a probability of finding anchorage. Keeping at the diſtance of three leagues from ſhore, they continued to ſteer a Northerly courſe, ſeeing ſmoke in ſeveral places near the ſea-ſide, and being at times ſo near land as to diſtinguiſh the natives upon the beach, who appeared to be of a black or very dark colour. Here they found a current, ſetting to the Southward, which in two days carried them twelve or fourteen miles South of the ſhip's reckoning, and at the ſame time a large hollow ſea rolling in upon the land from the South-Eaſt, which indeed had been the caſe ever ſince their coming upon this coaſt. Within land, behind Bateman's Bay, and for ſome leagues on each ſide of it, the country may be called mountainous, the ſhore alſo to the ſame extent forming alternately rocky points and ſandy beaches: for, about fifteen leagues to the South of the bay, there is a high mountain lying near the ſhore, which, on account of its figure, they called

Mount

Mount Dromedary. Under this mountain the ſhore forms a point, to which they gave the name of point Dromedary, and over it there is a peaked hillock. Between Mount Dromedary and another remarkable peaked hill about ten leagues to the North of Bateman's Bay, being in latitude 35° 19′ South, and longitude 150° 18′ Eaſt, which reſembled a ſquare dovehouſe, with a dome at the top, and which for that reaſon they named the Pigeon-houſe, they ſaw ſeveral high mountains within land, and all of them, except two, covered with lofty trees. Theſe two lie behind the Pigeon-houſe, and are remarkably flat at the top, with ſteep rocky cliffs all round them, as far as the eye can ſee.

Captain Cook was deſirous of finding ſome convenient harbour or bay on this coaſt, but had hitherto been unſucceſsful. About two leagues, indeed, to the Northward of a point of land, which, being diſcovered on St. George's day, had received the name of Cape George, the ſhore ſeemed to form a bay, and ſuch a one as promiſed ſhelter from the North Eaſt winds; but having a leading wind, he could not look into it without beating up, which he obſerves would have coſt him more time than he was willing to ſpare. The North point of this bay, on account of its figure, he named Long Noſe; its latitude is 35° 6′, and about eight leagues North of it there lies a point, which, from the colour of the land about it, he called Red Point: its latitude is 34° 39′, and its longitude 151° 15′ Eaſt. This point may be

known by a round hill ſtanding to the North Weſt of it, a little way inland, the top of which looks like the crown of a hat; and in latitude 34° 10′ appear ſome remarkable white cliffs, which riſe perpendicularly from the ſea to a conſiderable height. The coaſt here, by the frequency of the ſmokes and fires obſerved in ſailing along it, ſeems to be pretty thickly inhabited, and, notwithſtanding it hitherto afforded no appearance of a harbour, captain Cook, who was probably impatient to land, and take a nearer view of the face of the country, finding himſelf within two miles of the ſhore, hoiſted out the pinnace and yawl, in order to attempt a landing; but the pinnace, proving leaky, was found unfit for that ſervice. At this time ſeveral of the natives were ſeen walking briſkly along the beach, four of whom carried a canoe upon their ſhoulders, and finding that they did not come off to the ſhip, with which expectation he had flattered himſelf at firſt, the captain determined to go on ſhore in the yawl with as many as it would carry. Embarking, therefore, with the gentlemen, Tupia, and four rowers, they pulled for that part of the ſhore where the Indians appeared, near which four ſmall canoes were lying at the water's edge. The Indians ſat down, ſays Mr. Cook, upon the rocks, and ſeemed to wait our landing, but, to our great regret, when we came within about a quarter of a mile, they ran away into the woods. We determined, however, to go aſhore, and endeavour to procure an interview, but in this

we

we were again diſappointed, for we found ſo great a ſurf beating upon every part of the beach, that landing with our little boat was altogether impracticable: we were therefore obliged to be content with gazing at ſuch objects as preſented themſelves to our view. The canoes, upon a nearer ſight of them, ſeemed very much to reſemble thoſe of the ſmaller ſort at New Zealand [and near the part of the beach where they were drawn up ſtood a kind of wigwam, or hut]. We obſerved, that among the trees on ſhore, which were not very large, there was no underwood, [ſo that they appeared like plantations in a gentleman's park,] and we could diſtinguiſh numbers of them to be of the palm kind, and ſome of them cabbage trees. After many a wiſhful look we were obliged to return, with our curioſity rather excited than ſatisfied, and about five in the evening got on board the ſhip.

The next day, however, April 28, was more favourable to Mr. Cook's wiſhes; for, running a little farther to the Northward, they diſcovered at day-break a bay which ſeemed to be well ſheltered from all winds, and into which, therefore, he determined to carry the ſhip, both for the purpoſe of ſupplying her with wood and water, the former of which the land afforded viſibly in abundance, and alſo from the natural and laudable deſire of inſpecting a country, of which he had the ſole merit of being the diſcoverer.

The pinnace therefore being repaired, Captain Cook

ſent her with the maſter to ſound the entrance of the bay, while he kept turning up, having the wind right out. At noon the mouth of the bay bearing N. N. W. diſtant about a mile, they ſaw a ſmoke on the ſhore; and, directing their glaſſes to the ſpot, ſoon diſcovered ten people, who, upon the nearer approach of the ſhip, left their fire and retired to a little eminence, whence they could conveniently obſerve her motions. Soon after, two canoes, each having two men on board, came to the ſhore juſt under the eminence, and the men joined the reſt on the top of it. The pinnace, which had been ſent ahead to ſound, now approached the place, upon which all the Indians retired farther up the hill, except one, who hid himſelf among ſome rocks near the landing place. As the pinnace proceeded along the ſhore, moſt of the people took the ſame route, and kept abreaſt of her at a diſtance. When ſhe came back the maſter reported, that in a cove a little within the harbour, ſome of them had come down to the beach, and invited him to land by many ſigns and words of which he knew not the meaning; but that all of them were armed with long pikes and a wooden weapon ſhaped ſomewhat like a ſcymetar Thoſe of the natives who had not followed the boat, ſeeing the ſhip approach, uſed many threatening geſtures, and brandiſhed their weapons, particularly two, who made a very ſingular appearance; for their faces ſeemed to have been duſted with a white powder, and their bodies painted with broad ſtreaks of the ſame colour, which, paſſing obliquely over their breaſts and backs, looked not unlike

the

the croſs belts worn by our ſoldiers. The ſame kind of ſtreaks were alſo drawn round their legs and thighs, like broad garters, and in ſome a ſingle ſtreak ran from the ſhoulders diagonally downwards like a ſaſh. Each of theſe men held in his hand the weapon deſcribed by the maſter as reſembling a ſcymetar, which appeared to be about two feet and a half long, and they ſeemed to talk to each other with great earneſtneſs.

Captain Cook's entrance into this bay, which, from the great quantity of plants collected on ſhore, he afterwards named BOTANY BAY, is thus deſcribed. We continued, ſays he, to ſtand into the bay, and early in the afternoon anchored under the South ſhore about two miles within the entrance, in ſix fathom water; the North Point of the Bay (afterwards named Cape Banks) bearing due Eaſt, and the South point, or Point Solander, South Eaſt. As we came in we ſaw on both theſe points a few huts, and ſeveral of the natives aſſembled, men, women, and children; and under Point Solander we ſaw four ſmall canoes with each one man on board, who were very buſily employed in ſtriking fiſh with a long pike or ſpear. They ventured almoſt into the ſurf, and were ſo intent upon what they were doing, that, although the ſhip paſſed within a quarter of a mile of them, they ſcarcely turned their eyes towards her; poſſibly being deafened by the ſurf, and their attention wholly fixed upon their buſineſs or ſport, they neither ſaw nor heard her paſs them.

The place where the ſhip had anchored was abreaſt of a ſmall village conſiſting of about ſix or eight houſes; and, while we were preparing to hoiſt out the boat, we ſaw an old woman, followed by three children, come out of the wood. She was loaded with fire wood, and each of the children had alſo its little burden. When ſhe came to the houſes, three more children, younger than the others, came out to meet her: ſhe often looked at the ſhip, but expreſſed neither fear nor ſurprize: in a ſhort time ſhe kindled a fire, and the four canoes came in from fiſhing. The men landed, and, having hauled up their boats, began to dreſs their dinner, to all appearance wholly unconcerned about us, though we were within half a mile of them. We thought it remarkable, that of all the people whom we had yet ſeen, not one had the leaſt appearance of cloathing, the old woman herſelf being deſtitute even of a fig leaf. After dinner the boats were manned, and we ſet out from the ſhip, having Tupia of our party. We intended to land where we ſaw the people, and began to hope, that, as they had ſo litle regarded the ſhip's coming into the bay, they would as little regard our coming on ſhore. In this, however, we were diſappointed; for, as ſoon as we approached the rocks, two of the men came down upon them to diſpute our landing, and the reſt ran away. Each of theſe two champions was armed with a lance ten feet long, and a ſhort ſtick which he ſeemed to handle as if it were a machine to aſſiſt him in managing or throwing the lance. They called to us in a very loud

tone,

tone, and in a harſh diſſonant language, which neither we nor Tupia underſtood, [often repeating the words *warra warra wai*. They brandiſhed their weapons, threatening us with countenances that beſpoke diſpleaſure,] and ſeemed reſolved to defend the coaſt to the utmoſt, though they were but two and we were forty. I could not but admire their courage, and being very unwilling that hoſtilities ſhould commence with ſuch inequality of force between us, I ordered the boat to lie upon her oars. We then parlied by ſigns for about a quarter of an hour; and, to beſpeak their good-will, I threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up and ſeemed to examine with pleaſure. I then made ſigns that I wanted water, and, by all the means that I could deviſe, endeavoured to convince them that we would do them no harm. They now waved to us, and I was willing to interpret it as an invitation; but, upon our putting the boat in, they came again to oppoſe us. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a man of middle age. As I had now no other reſource, I fired a muſquet between them. Upon the report, the youngeſt dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but recollecting himſelf in an inſtant he ſnatched them up again with great haſte. A ſtone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a muſquet to be fired with ſmall ſhot, which ſtruck the eldeſt upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houſes, which was diſtant about one hundred yards; [both of them ſhouting for aſſiſtance, and calling *hala hala mae*, that is, (as our

people afterwards learned,) "come hither," while their wives and children ſet up a moſt horrid howl.] I now hoped that our conteſt was over, and we immediately landed; but we had ſcarcely left the boat when the eldeſt man returned, and we then perceived that he had left the rock only to fetch a ſhield or target for his defence. As ſoon as he came up he threw a lance at us, and his comrade another. They fell where we ſtood thickeſt, but happily hurt no body. A third muſquet with ſmall ſhot was then fired at them, upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. If we had purſued, we could probably have taken one of them; but, upon a ſuggeſtion that the lances might be poiſoned, it was not thought prudent to follow them into the woods. In this flight the oldeſt of the men dropped his target, which, upon taking it up and examining it, we perceived to have been made out of the bark of a tree. [It was of an oblong or oval ſhape, being about three feet in length, and eighteen inches broad, painted white in the middle, and had two holes in it to ſee through.] It appeared alſo to have been pierced through with a ſingle pointed lance, near the centre. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found the children, who had hidden themſelves behind a ſhield and ſome bark. We peeped at them, but left them in their retreat, without their knowing that they had been diſcovered; and we threw into the houſe, when we went away, ſome beads, ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other preſents, which we hoped would procure us

the

the good will of the inhabitants when they ſhould return; but the lances which we found lying about we took away with us, to the number of about fifty. They were from ſix to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fiſh gig, each of which was pointed with fiſh bone, and very ſharp. We obſerved that they were ſmeared with a viſcous ſubſtance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poiſoned, though we afterwards diſcovered that it was a miſtake. They appeared, by the ſeaweed that we found ſticking to them, to have been uſed in ſtriking fiſh. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, we found them to be the worſt that we had ever ſeen: they were between twelve and fourteen feet long, and made of the bark of a tree in one piece, which was drawn together and tied up at each end, the middle being kept open by ſticks which were placed acroſs them from gunwale to gunwale as thwarts. We then ſearched for freſh water, but found none, except in a ſmall hole which had been dug in the ſand.

Such was the reception which captain Cook met with from the natives upon his entering Botany Bay, the incidents of which have been recited nearly in his own words. Indeed the circumſtances that tend to furniſh us with a clear idea of this place and its inhabitants, being ſo intimately connected with the proceedings of his people, as with difficulty to be ſeparated from them in the narrative, a continuance of it, nearly in the words of that intelligent commander, will probably be moſt acceptable to the reader.

Having

Having reimbarked in our boat, ſays he, we depoſited our lances on board the ſhip, and then went over to the North point of the bay, (Cape Banks,) where we had ſeen ſeveral of the inhabitants when we were entering it, but which we now perceived to be totally deſerted. Here, however, we found freſh water, which trickled down from the top of the rocks, and ſtood in pools among the hollows at the bottom; but it was ſituated ſo as not to be procured for our uſe without difficulty.

In the morning, therefore, (April 29,) I ſent a party of men to that part of the ſhore where we firſt landed, with orders to dig holes in the ſand where the water might gather; but, going aſhore myſelf with the gentlemen ſoon afterwards, we found, upon more diligent ſearch, a ſmall ſtream on the South ſide of the bay, which was more than ſufficient for our purpoſe.

Upon viſiting the hut where we had ſeen the children, we were greatly mortified to find that the beads and ribbons which we had left there the night before, had not been moved from their places; and that not an Indian was to be ſeen.

Having ſent ſome empty water caſks on ſhore, and left a party of men to cut wood, I went myſelf in the pinnace to ſound and examine the bay. During my excurſion I ſaw ſeveral of the natives, but they all fled at my approach. In one of the places where I landed I found ſeveral ſmall fires, and freſh muſcles broiling upon them; and here alſo I found ſome of the largeſt oyſter ſhells that ever I had ſeen.

As ſoon as the wooders and waterers came on board to dinner, ten or twelve of the natives came down to the place where the latter had been at work, and looked with great attention and curioſity at the caſks, but did not touch them. They took away, however, the canoes which lay near the landing place, and again diſappeared. In the afternoon, when our people went on ſhore again, ſixteen or eighteen Indians, all armed, came boldly within about one hundred yards of them, and then ſtopped. Two of them advanced ſomewhat nearer; and Mr. Hicks, who commanded the party on ſhore, with another, advanced to meet them, holding out preſents to them as he approached, and expreſſing kindneſs and amity by every ſign he could thing of, but all without effect; for before he could get up with them, they retired, and it would have anſwered no purpoſe to purſue. In the evening I went to a ſandy cove on the north ſide of the bay, where, in three or four hauls with the ſeine, we took above three hundred weight of fiſh, which was equally divided amongſt the ſhip's company.

The next morning, before day-break, the Indians came down to the houſes that were abreaſt of the ſhip, and were heard frequently to ſhout very loud. As ſoon as it was light, they were ſeen walking along the beach, and ſoon after they retired to the woods, where, at the diſtance of about a mile from the ſhore, they kindled ſeveral fires. Our people went aſhore as uſual, and with them Mr. Banks and

Dr.

Dr Solander, who in ſearch of plants repaired to the woods. Our men who were employed in cutting graſs being the fartheſt removed from the main body of the people, a company of fourteen or fifteen Indians advanced towards them having ſticks in their hands, which, according to the report of the ſerjeant of the marines, ſhone like a muſquet. The graſs cutters, upon ſeeing them approach, drew together, and moved towards the main body. The Indians, being encouraged by this appearance of flight, purſued them, but ſtopped when they were within about a furlong of them, and, after ſhouting ſeveral times, went back into the woods. In the evening they came again in the ſame manner, ſhouted at the ſame diſtance, and retired. I followed them myſelf alone and unarmed a conſiderable way along the ſhore, but I could not prevail upon them to ſtop.

Early the next morning (May 1) the body of Forbes Sutherland, one of our ſeamen, a native of the Orkneys, who died the evening before, was carried on ſhore and buried near the watering place; and, from this circumſtance, I called the point which the land forms in this part of the bay Sutherland point. We reſolved this day to make an excurſion into the country: being, therefore, ten in number, properly accoutred for the expedition, we ſet out and repaired firſt to the huts near the watering place, whither ſome of the natives continued every day to reſort; and, though the little preſents which we had left there before had not yet been taken away, we left others of

ſomewhat

ſomewhat more value, conſiſting of cloth, looking-glaſſes, combs, and beads, and then went up into the country. We found many houſes of the inhabitants, and places where they had ſlept upon the graſs without any ſhelter, but we ſaw only one of the people, who the moment he diſcovered us ran away. At all theſe places, however, we left preſents, hoping that at length they might procure us the confidence and good-will of the natives. From this excurſion we returned between three and four o'clock, and having dined on board we went on ſhore at the watering place, where a party of men were filling caſks. Mr. Gore, the ſecond lieutenant, had been ſent out in the morning with a boat to dredge for oyſters at the head of the bay. When he had performed this ſervice he went aſhore, and having taken a midſhipman with him, and ſent the boat away, ſet out to join the waterers by land. In his way he fell in with a body of two and twenty Indians, who followed him, and were often not more than twenty yards diſtant. When Mr. Gore perceived them ſo near, he ſtopped, and faced about, upon which they ſtopped alſo, and when he went on again continued the purſuit. They did not however attack him, though they were all armed with lances, and he and the midſhipman got in ſafety to the watering place. The Indians, who had ſlackened their purſuit when they came in ſight of the main body of our people, halted at about the diſtance of a quarter of a mile, where they ſtood ſtill. Mr. Monkhouſe, and two or three of the waterers, took

took it into their heads to march up to them, but ſeeing the Indians keep their ground till they came pretty near them, they were ſeized with a ſudden fear, very common to the raſh and foolhardy, and made a haſty retreat. This ſtep, which inſured the danger that it was taken to avoid, encouraged the Indians, and four of them running forward, diſcharged their lances at the fugitives with ſuch force, that, flying no leſs than forty yards, they went beyond them. As the Indians did not purſue, our people, recovering their ſpirits, ſtopped to collect the lances when they came up to the place where they lay; upon which the Indians in their turn began to retire. Juſt at this time I came up, with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and Tupia; and being deſirous to convince the Indians that we were neither afraid of them, nor intended them any miſchief, we advanced towards them, making ſigns of expoſtulation and entreaty, but they could not be perſuaded to wait till we could come up. Mr. Gore told us that he had ſeen ſome of them up the bay, who had invited him by ſigns to come on ſhore; which he, certainly with great prudence, declined.

In the afternoon of the next day we made another excurſion along the ſea-coaſt to the Southward. At our firſt entering the woods we met with three of the natives, who inſtantly ran away: more of them were ſeen by ſome of the people, but they all diſappeared with great precipitation as ſoon as they found that they were diſcovered. By the boldneſs of theſe Indians

dians at our firſt landing, and the terror that ſeized them at the ſight of us afterwards, it appears that they were ſufficiently intimidated by our fire-arms. Not that we had any reaſon to think the people much hurt by the ſmall ſhot which we were obliged to fire at them when they attacked us at our coming out of the boat; but they had probably ſeen the effects of them from their lurking places upon the birds that we had ſhot. Tupia, who was now become a good markſman, frequently ſtrayed from us to ſhoot parrots, and he had told us, that while he was thus employed, he had once met with nine Indians, who, as ſoon as they perceived that he ſaw them, ran from him in great confuſion and terror.

The next day twelve canoes, in each of which was a ſingle Indian, came towards the watering place, and were within half a mile of it for a conſiderable time; they were employed in ſtriking fiſh, upon which, like others that we had ſeen before, they were ſo intent, that they ſeemed to regard nothing elſe. It happened, however, that a party of our people were out a ſhooting near the place, and one of the men, whoſe curioſity might at length, perhaps, be rouſed by the report of the fowling pieces, was obſerved to haul up his canoe upon the beach, and go towards the ſhooting party: in ſomething more than a quarter of an hour he returned, launched his canoe, and went off in her to his companions. This incident makes it probable that the natives acquired a knowledge of the deſtructive

power

power of our fire-arms when we knew nothing of the matter; for this man was not ſeen by any of the party whoſe operations he had reconnoitred. Before this I had gone with Dr. Solander and Mr. Monkhouſe to the head of the bay, that I might examine that part of the country, and make farther attempts to form ſome connexion with the natives. In our way we met with eleven or twelve ſmall canoes, with each a man in it, probably the ſame that were afterwards abreaſt of the ſhore, who all made into ſhoal water upon our approach. We met other Indians aſhore the firſt time we landed, who inſtantly took to their canoes and paddled away. We went up the country to ſome diſtance, and at our return to the boat, ſeeing ſmoke upon another part of the coaſt, we rowed thither, in hopes of meeting with the people, but at our approach theſe alſo ran away. We found ſix ſmall canoes and ſix fires very near the beach, with ſome muſcles roaſting upon them, and a few oyſters lying near; by this we judged that there had been one man in each canoe, who having picked up ſome ſhell fiſh, had come aſhore to eat it, and made his ſeparate fire for that purpoſe. We taſted of their cheer, and left them in return ſome ſtrings of beads and other things, which we thought would pleaſe them. At the foot of a tree in this place we found a ſmall well of freſh water, ſupplied by a ſpring; and the day being now far ſpent, we returned to the ſhip.

The next morning, May 4, as the wind would not

not permit me to ſail, I ſent out ſeveral parties into the country to try again whether ſome intercourſe could not be eſtabliſhed with the natives. A midſhipman, who belonged to one of theſe parties, having ſtraggled a long way from his companions, met with a very old man and woman, and ſome little children: they were ſitting under a tree by the water ſide, and neither party ſaw the other until they were cloſe together: the Indians ſhewed ſigns of fear, but did not attempt to run away. The midſhipman happened to have nothing to give them but a parrot that he had ſhot; this he offered, but they refuſed to accept it, withdrawing themſelves from his hand, either through fear or averſion. His ſtay with them was but ſhort, for he ſaw ſeveral canoes near the beach fiſhing, and being alone he feared they might come aſhore and attack him: he ſaid that theſe people were very dark coloured, but not black; that the man and woman appeared to be very old, being both grey-headed; that the hair of the man's head was buſhy, and his beard long and rough; that the woman's hair was cropped ſhort, and both of them were ſtark naked.

Mr. Monkhouſe, the ſurgeon, and one of the men who were with another party near the watering place, alſo ſtrayed from their companions, and, as they were coming out of a thicket, obſerved ſix Indians ſtanding together at the diſtance of about fifty yards. One of them pronounced a word very loud, which was ſuppoſed to be a ſignal, for a lance was immediately

power of our fire-arms when we knew nothing of the matter; for this man was not ſeen by any of the party whoſe operations he had reconnoitred. Before this I had gone with Dr. Solander and Mr. Monkhouſe to the head of the bay, that I might examine that part of the country, and make farther attempts to form ſome connexion with the natives. In our way we met with eleven or twelve ſmall canoes, with each a man in it, probably the ſame that were afterwards abreaſt of the ſhore, who all made into ſhoal water upon our approach. We met other Indians aſhore the firſt time we landed, who inſtantly took to their canoes and paddled away. We went up the country to ſome diſtance, and at our return to the boat, ſeeing ſmoke upon another part of the coaſt, we rowed thither, in hopes of meeting with the people, but at our approach theſe alſo ran away. We found ſix ſmall canoes and ſix fires very near the beach, with ſome muſcles roaſting upon them, and a few oyſters lying near; by this we judged that there had been one man in each canoe, who having picked up ſome ſhell fiſh, had come aſhore to eat it, and made his ſeparate fire for that purpoſe. We taſted of their cheer, and left them in return ſome ſtrings of beads and other things, which we thought would pleaſe them. At the foot of a tree in this place we found a ſmall well of freſh water, ſupplied by a ſpring; and the day being now far ſpent, we returned to the ſhip.

The next morning, May 4, as the wind would not

not permit me to ſail, I ſent out ſeveral parties into the country to try again whether ſome intercourſe could not be eſtabliſhed with the natives. A midſhipman, who belonged to one of theſe parties, having ſtraggled a long way from his companions, met with a very old man and woman, and ſome little children: they were ſitting under a tree by the water ſide, and neither party ſaw the other until they were cloſe together: the Indians ſhewed ſigns of fear, but did not attempt to run away. The midſhipman happened to have nothing to give them but a parrot that he had ſhot; this he offered, but they refuſed to accept it, withdrawing themſelves from his hand, either through fear or averſion. His ſtay with them was but ſhort, for he ſaw ſeveral canoes near the beach fiſhing, and being alone he feared they might come aſhore and attack him: he ſaid that theſe people were very dark coloured, but not black; that the man and woman appeared to be very old, being both grey-headed; that the hair of the man's head was buſhy, and his beard long and rough; that the woman's hair was cropped ſhort, and both of them were ſtark naked.

Mr. Monkhouſe, the ſurgeon, and one of the men who were with another party near the watering place, alſo ſtrayed from their companions, and, as they were coming out of a thicket, obſerved ſix Indians ſtanding together at the diſtance of about fifty yards. One of them pronounced a word very loud, which was ſuppoſed to be a ſignal, for a lance was immediately

thrown at him out of the wood, which very narrowly miſſed him. When the Indians ſaw that the weapon had not taken effect, they ran away with the greateſt precipitation; but on turning about towards the place where the lance had been thrown, he ſaw a young Indian, whom he judged to be about nineteen or twenty years old, come down from a tree, and he alſo ran away with ſuch ſpeed as made it hopeleſs to follow him. Mr. Monkhouſe was of opinion that he had been watched by theſe Indians in his paſſage through the thicket, and that the youth had been ſtationed in the tree to diſcharge the lance at him, upon a ſignal, as he ſhould come by; however this be, there could be no doubt but that he was the perſon who threw the lance.

This is the ſubſtance of what captain Cook has related concerning the inhabitants of the country round Botany Bay with whom he found it impoſſible to eſtabliſh a friendly correſpondence during his ſhort ſtay in that harbour, which was only eight days. Their dread of our people's fire-arms, and the reſentment which they conceived from the ſlight hurt that one of their number probably felt from the ſmall ſhot fired amongſt them upon the firſt landing of the Endeavour's boat, were ever after invincible obſtacles to a peaceful and amicable intercourſe with them. If we ſuppoſe courage to be generally united with other good qualities, it cannot be denied that theſe ſavages have in this reſpect a ſtrong preſumption in their favour from the uncommonly daring oppoſition made

made by them to a force which ſo far outnumbered theirs. In all probability, had the landing of captain Cook's boat been effected before the natives perceived the approach of their new viſitors, this conteſt would never have ariſen; for it is one thing (taking the diſparity of weapons out of the queſtion) to oppoſe the landing of an enemy, and another to drive him back into the ſea when he has once gotten poſſeſſion of the firm land; a ſtep which perhaps would not have entered into the heads even of ſavages to take. Had this latter, therefore, been the caſe, had our people been fairly landed, and appeared as poſſeſſors, not invaders of the coaſt, it is moſt likely that we ſhould have received as favourable a report of the Botany Bay Indians as of their Northern and Southern neighbours of Endeavour River and Van Diemen's Land. An open, generous, unſuſpecting frankneſs appears to be equally the character of the two latter tribes, and there is no reaſon to ſuppoſe the diſpoſition and qualities of the mind, the national character, as it may be called, of thoſe whom we are here deſcribing, to be different from theirs, becauſe viewed through the medium of different circumſtances. Thoſe Indians who live on the banks of Endeavour River ſhewed themſelves to be poſſeſſed of a ſpark of that vindictive ſpirit which is common and even natural in ſavages ſo little advanced towards civilization; and it is not an improbable conjecture that the Diemenlanders would have acted pretty much in the ſame manner under ſimilar circumſtances,

notwithſtanding that their behaviour actually (while unoffended, or conceiving themſelves ſo) was to the laſt degree friendly and pacific.

Whatever be the reſemblance of theſe tribes as to the caſt of their minds, in every other reſpect they may be ſuppoſed to be perfectly akin: theſe, at leaſt, about Botany Bay, being deſcribed in nearly the ſame terms as all the inhabitants ſeen on the other parts of New Holland.

Of their manner of life, however, captain Cook confeſſes that his people could know but little, being not able to form the leaſt connexion with them: for, after the firſt conteſt at landing, they would never come near enough to parly, nor did they touch or take away a ſingle article of all that had been left for that purpoſe at their huts and the places which they frequented.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Deſcription of Botany Bay.—*Soil and Productions of the Country around it.—Marks of the Coaſt from* Botany Bay *Northward.*—Dampier's *Deſcription of Boobies.—Captain* Cook *lands at* Buſtard Bay.—*Range from thence to* Thirſty Sound.

BOTANY BAY is ſituated in the latitude of 34° South, and longitude 151° 23′ Eaſt. It is a capacious, ſafe, and convenient harbour for ſhipping, being only two or three points open to the South of Eaſt; and may be known by the land on the ſea coaſt, which is nearly level and of a moderate height, in general higher than it is farther inland, with ſteep rocky cliffs next the ſea, which have the appearance of a long iſland lying cloſe under the ſhore. The harbour lies about the middle of this land; and, in approaching it from the Southward, is diſcovered before a ſhip comes abreaſt of it, but from the Northward it is not diſcovered ſo ſoon. The entrance is little more than a mile broad, and lies in Weſt North Weſt between the two points of land before mentioned; the Northernmoſt of which is called Cape Banks, and the Southernmoſt Point Solander. To ſail into it, the Southern ſhore ſhould be kept on board till the ſhip is within a ſmall bare iſland which lies cloſe under the North ſhore. Within this iſland the deepeſt water on that ſide is ſeven fathom, ſhal-

lowing to five a good way up. The water indeed of the bay is in general of no great depth, and it has ſeveral arms extending from it, which are alſo ſhallow. At a conſiderable diſtance from the South ſhore, there is a ſhoal, reaching from the inner South point, or Point Sutherland, quite to the head of the harbour: but over towards the North and North Weſt ſhore, there is an arm or channel of twelve or fourteen feet at low water for three or four leagues, up to a place where there is three or four fathom; but even at this diſtance from the harbour there was very little freſh water to be found.

The place which captain Cook choſe for anchorage was near the South ſhore, about a mile within the entrance of the bay, for the convenience of ſailing with a Southerly wind, and becauſe he then thought it the beſt ſituation for watering. But he afterwards found a very fine ſtream on the North ſhore, in the firſt ſandy cove within the iſland, before which a ſhip might lie almoſt land-locked, and procure both wood and water in great abundance.

The ſoil of the country about Botany Bay, is not every where of the ſame quality: in general, however, we have favourable reports of it; for though it was the beginning of winter when captain Cook arrived there, every thing ſeemed in perfection.

To the South and South Weſt of the bay he found it to be either ſwamp or light grey ſand, and the face of the country finely diverſified with wood and lawn. The

trees

trees are tall, ſtraight, and without underwood, ſtanding at ſuch a diſtance from each other, that the whole country, at leaſt where the ſwamps do not render it incapable of cultivation, might be cultivated without cutting down one of them. Between the trees the ground is covered with graſs, of which there is great abundance, growing in tufts about as big as can well be graſped in the hand, which ſtand very cloſe to each other.

To the Weſtward of the bay the face of the country was found to be nearly the ſame with that which has been juſt deſcribed, but the ſoil much richer; for, inſtead of a grey ſand, it was a deep black mould, ſuch as might be judged very fit for the production of grain of any kind. Here the woods were interſperſed with ſome of the fineſt meadows in the world; not, however, without a few rocky patches, the ſtone of which is ſandy, and might be uſed to advantage for building.

To the North of the bay the face of the country changes: it is comparatively bare, producing no wood, and ſomewhat reſembling our moors in England. The ſurface of the ground, however, is covered with a thin bruſh of plants about as high as the knees: the hills near the coaſt are low, but others riſe behind them, increaſing by a gradual aſcent to a conſiderable diſtance, with marſhes and moraſſes between. Wood is every where plenty round Botany Bay, but there are only two kinds which may be conſidered as timber. Theſe trees

are as large or larger than the Engliſh oak, and one of them has not a very different appearance: this yields a gum or rather reſin, which is of a deep red colour, and reſembles the *ſanguis draconis*: poſſibly it may be the ſame, for this ſubſtance is known to be the produce of more than one plant. The wood is heavy, hard, and dark coloured, like *lignum vitæ*. The other tree is tall and ſtraight, ſomething like the pine; and the wood of this, which has ſome reſemblance to the live oak of America, is alſo hard and heavy. In ſome of theſe trees ſteps had been cut at about three feet diſtance from each other for the convenience of climbing; a circumſtance which Taſman alſo obſerved at Frederick Henry Bay, in Van Dieman's Land.

It need hardly be repeated that the country about Botany Bay affords a great variety of plants to enrich the collection of a botaniſt, but very few of them are of the eſculent kind. There was alſo found here a variety of flowering ſhrubs, a ſpecies of *ſalvia fortea*, and ſeveral kinds of the palm; beſides a ſmall tree which produces berries of a pale crimſon colour, and about the ſize of a cherry. This fruit has a ſtone within ſide, and, though not remarkable for flavour, its juice has an agreeable tartneſs.

As to animals, thoſe of the four-footed kind ſeem not to abound here either in number or variety; for during the eight days that captain Cook lay in the bay, he ſaw only one quadruped, and of that he and his party had but a tranſient and imperfect view: nor were

were his people more fortunate. This beaſt was about the ſize of a hare or rabbit. A grey-hound, being with the party when it was put up, got ſight of it, and would probably have caught it, but the moment he ſet off he lamed himſelf againſt a ſtump which lay concealed in the long graſs. In the ſame excurſion they ſaw the dung of an animal which fed upon graſs, and which they judged could not be leſs than a deer; and the footſteps of another which was clawed like a dog, and ſeemed to be about as big as a wolf. They alſo tracked a ſmall animal whoſe foot reſembled that of a polecat or weaſel.

The woods here abound every where with birds of exquiſite beauty and variety of plumage, particularly parrots of different kinds, cockatoos, and loriquets, that flew about in flocks of ſeveral ſcores together; and one of the gentlemen, in a fowling excurſion, found ſuch vaſt numbers of quails, reſembling thoſe in England, that he might have ſhot as many as he pleaſed, had number been his object. There are alſo crows here exactly the ſame as thoſe in England, ſome of which, as well as of the ſorts before mentioned, were ſhot, and found to be very agreeable food.

Beſides theſe land fowl, they ſaw about the head (or Weſt ſide) of the harbour, where there are large flats of ſand and mud, a great plenty of birds of the aquatic kind, moſt of which are altogether unknown in Europe. One of the moſt remarkable was black and white, much larger than a ſwan, being near five

feet

feet high, and in ſhape ſomewhat reſembling a pelican.

On theſe banks of ſand and mud there are great quantities of oyſters, muſcles, cockles, and other ſhell fiſh, which ſeem to be the principal ſubſiſtence of the inhabitants, who go into ſhoal water with their little canoes, and pick them out with their hands. It was not obſerved that they eat any of theſe ſhell-fiſh raw, nor do they always go on ſhore to dreſs them, for they have frequently fires in their canoes for that purpoſe. They are not, however, under the neceſſity of ſubſiſting wholly upon this food, for the bay abounds with a variety of other fiſh; ſome of which they ſtrike with gigs, and ſome they take with hook and line. On hauling the ſeine, the Endeavour's people caught great numbers of thoſe ſmall fiſh which are well known in the Weſt Indies; and which our ſailors call leather jackets, becauſe their ſkin is remarkably thick. They ſtruck alſo ſeveral ſting rays, of which there is great plenty in the bay. Theſe are of an enormous ſize; they follow the flowing tide into the ſhallows, where there is no more than two or three feet water, and are there eaſily ſtruck. One of theſe great fiſh weighed no leſs than two hundred and forty pounds after his entrails were taken out; and another was ſtruck ſtill larger, for when his entrails were taken out, he weighed three hundred and thirty-ſix pounds. They taſted very much like the European rays, and their viſcera had an agreeable flavour, not unlike ſtewed turtle.

It is high water in Botany Bay, at the full and change of the moon, about eight o'clock, and the tide riſes and falls perpendicularly between four and five feet. The variation of the needle (A. D. 1770) was 11° 3′ Eaſt.

During captain Cook's ſtay here, he cauſed the Engliſh colours to be diſplayed on ſhore every day; and the ſhip's name, with the date of the year, to be inſcribed on one of the trees near the watering place on the South ſide of the harbour: and having completed every purpoſe of his ſtay, he ſet ſail from Botany Bay on Sunday the 6th of May, at day-break, and, with the wind in his favour, ſteered a Northerly courſe at a ſmall diſtance from land.

The coaſt to the North of Botany Bay ſeems to be more favourable with reſpect to affording anchorage for ſhipping than any part to the South of it, as far, at leaſt, as Point Hicks: for at the diſtance of only 10 minutes of latitude, or about three leagues North of Botany Bay, captain Cook found himſelf abreaſt of another bay or harbour, in which there appeared to be good anchorage, and which he called Port Jackſon. Here the variation appeared to be 8° Eaſt; and a few leagues farther to the North, in latitude 33° 42′, lies ſtill another, which, from the broken appearance of the land by which it is formed, received the name of Broken Bay. The next day, at noon, being in latitude 33° 22′ South, and longitude 19′ Eaſt of Botany Bay, at the diſtance of three leagues from ſhore, the Northernmoſt land in ſight bore

bore North 19° East; and ſome lands which projected in three bluff points, and which for that reaſon were called Cape Three Points, bore South Weſt, diſtant five leagues. Having paſſed a remarkable hill which ſtood a little way inland, and ſomewhat reſembled the crown of a hat, they found themſelves by obſervation in 32° 53′ South latitude, and longitude 152° East. Here, at the diſtance of two leagues from the land, which extended from North 41° East to South 41° Weſt, they obſerved a ſmall round rock or iſland, which lay cloſe under the land, to bear South 82° Weſt, diſtant between three and four leagues. Indeed ſeveral cluſters of iſlands appear on the coaſt in this latitude; amongſt which, it is probable, there may be ſome good harbours. The land is here conſiderably higher and more broken than it had hitherto appeared; being at the ſame time very ſandy and unpromiſing with reſpect to fertility.

The next remarkable part of the coaſt, as you proceed North, is a low rocky point, that bears the name of Point Stephens, on the North ſide of which is an inlet called Port Stephens, which appeared to the Endeavour's people from the maſt head to be ſheltered from all winds. It lies in latitude 32° 40′ South, and longitude 152° 9′ East. At the entrance are three ſmall iſlands, two of which are high, and on the main, near the ſhore, are ſome high round hills, which at a diſtance alſo appear like iſlands. In paſſing this bay, at the diſtance of two or three miles from

from the ſhore, you have ſoundings of thirty-three to twenty-ſeven fathom; from which it may be conjectured, that there is a ſufficient depth of water within it. Here, as in one or two other parts of the ſhore to the North of Botany Bay, ſmoke was ſeen in many places, as appearing to riſe from ſeveral ſcattered fires within land. In latitude 32° 14′ South, longitude 152° 30′ Eaſt, the land makes in two hillocks, forming at the ſame time a point, which is called Cape Hawke. This point bearing Weſt, and diſtant about eight miles, the Northernmoſt land in ſight bears North 6° Eaſt, and appears like an iſland; and this latter bearing North 8° Eaſt, and Cape Hawke South 37° Weſt, the Northernmoſt land then in view will bear North 13° Eaſt. When the Endeavour was in theſe bearings, her latitude was found by obſervation to be 32° 2′ South, twelve miles to the Southward of that given by the log; which they ſuppoſed to be the effect of a current ſetting that way; and, at the ſame time, the variation of the needle, taken by the morning amplitude and azimuth, was 9° 10′ Eaſt. In the run along this ſhore, ſeveral of the afternoon ſmokes (it happening to be that time of the day) were ſeen at a little diſtance from the beach, and one upon the top of a hill, which was the firſt that our people had obſerved upon elevated ground ſince their arrival upon the coaſt.

In latitude 31° 40′ are three hills lying contiguous one to the other, and not far from the ſea ſide; which,

which, as they bore ſome reſemblance to each other, have been named the Three Brothers. Theſe hills are ſo remarkably large and high as to be ſeen at ſea to the diſtance of fourteen or ſixteen leagues; and the coaſt to the South of them, for about twelve hours run nearly from Cape Hawke, is deſcribed in general terms as high broken land, having ſeveral diſtinct peaks and hills, an extenſive flat along the ſhore covered with pretty large trees, and a ſandy beach. When the Endeavour was in latitude 31° 18′ South, (her longitude at the ſame time being 153° 2′ Eaſt,) appearances of a current were again obſerved, as the latitude found by obſervation was fifteen miles to the Southward of that given by the log. And in latitude 30° 43′ South, longitude 153° 15′ Eaſt, the ſhip being between three and four leagues from ſhore, the Northernmoſt land in ſight bore North 13° Weſt; and a point or head land, on which fires were ſeen that produced a great quantity of ſmoke, bore Weſt, diſtant four leagues. To this point the name of Smoky Cape was given. It is of conſiderable height, and over the pitch of the point is a round hillock; within it are two others much larger and higher, and within them the land is very low. A little to the North of Smoky Cape, (in latitude 30° 31′ South, longitude 153° 6′,) the force of the current might be ſuppoſed to ſlacken, as the obſerved latitude was only five miles South of the log, and ſmoke continued to be ſeen in ſeveral parts along the coaſt, beſides that which appeared

on

on Smoky Cape. But in 30° 22′ the log reckoning differed again nine miles from the true latitude found by obſervation; at which time the ſhip was about four leagues diſtant from the ſhore, being in longitude 153° 21′ Eaſt, and ſome lands near the ſhore of a conſiderable height bearing Weſt.

As you advance to the Northward from Botany Bay, the land gradually increaſes in height; ſo that in this latitude it may be called a hilly country. Between this latitude and the bay it exhibits a pleaſing variety of ridges, hills, vallies, and plains, all clothed with wood of the ſame appearance with that which has been particularly deſcribed. The land near the ſhore is in general low and ſandy, except the points which are rocky, and over many of them are high hills, which, at their firſt riſing out of the water, have the appearance of iſlands.

Along this ſhore, at the diſtance of ſomewhat more than two leagues from the land, are ſome ſmall rocky iſlands, the Southernmoſt of which lies in latitude 30° 10′, and the Northernmoſt in 29° 58′. Sailing North without the Northernmoſt iſland, at the diſtance of two miles, they found thirty-three fathom water when abreaſt of it. After having paſſed to the Northward of theſe iſlands, with the advantage of a moon they ſteered along the ſhore all night in the direction of North and North by Eaſt, keeping at the diſtance of about three leagues from the land, and having from twenty to twenty-five fathom water. And, as ſoon as it was light, (continues my author,) having

having a freſh gale, we made all the ſail we could, and at nine o'clock in the morning, being about a league from the ſhore, we diſcovered ſmoke in many places, and, having recourſe to our glaſſes, we ſaw about twenty of the natives, who had each a large bundle upon his back, which we conjectured to be palm leaves for covering their houſes: we continued to obſerve them above an hour, during which they walked upon the beach, and up a path that led over a hill of a gentle aſcent, behind which we loſt ſight of them. Not one of them was obſerved to ſtop and look towards us, but they trudged along, to all appearance, without the leaſt emotion either of curioſity or ſurprize, though it is impoſſible that they ſhould not have ſeen the ſhip by a caſual glance, as they walked along the ſhore, and though ſhe muſt, with reſpect to every other object that they had ſeen, have been little leſs ſtupendous and unaccountable than a floating mountain with all its woods would have been to us.

A high point of land, which received the name of Cape Byron is the next conſpicuous part of the coaſt as you ſail to the Northward. It lies in latitude 28° 37′ 30″ South, and longitude 153° 30′ E. and may be known by a remarkable ſharp-peaked mountain, with three points at the top, which lies inland, and bears from it North Weſt by Weſt. Behind this peak are three other hills, and the neareſt land is well covered with wood. From Cape Byron the land trends North 13° Weſt. Inland it is high and hilly, but

but low near the ſea, and to the Southward of the cape it is alſo low and level, the coaſt running for ſome length a ſtraight white ſandy beach. Steering North along ſhore, with a freſh gale, at the diſtance of about five miles from the land, and in twenty fathom water, they ſuddenly diſcovered breakers ahead, directly in the ſhip's courſe, and alſo on their larboard bow. They lie in latitude 28° 8′ South, ſtretching off Eaſt two leagues from a point of land, under which is a ſmall iſland. Their ſituation may always be known by the peaked mountain which has been juſt deſcribed, and bears from them South Weſt by Weſt, and which for this reaſon was named Mount Warning. It lies ſeven or eight leagues inland, in latitude 28° 22′ South. The land about it is high and hilly, but it is of itſelf ſufficiently conſpicuous to be at once diſtinguiſhed from every other object. The point off which theſe ſhoals lie is called Point Danger. The land to the Northward of it is low, and trends North Weſt by Weſt, but ſoon turns again more to the Northward. On their diſcovering theſe breakers, which was about ſun ſet, they hauled up Eaſt till eight o'clock, when they had run eight miles, and increaſed their depth of water to forty-four fathom; then bringing to with the ſhip's head to the Eaſtward, they lay upon that tack till ten, when having increaſed their ſoundings to ſeventy-eight fathom, they wore and lay with the ſhip's head to the land till five in the morning, when they made ſail, and at day light were greatly ſurprized to find themſelves

farther to the Southward than they had been the evening before, though the wind had been Southerly, and blown freſh all night. Here they ſaw the breakers within them again, which they paſſed at the diſtance of one league, and the next day they had a proof of the continuance of the current, as, in latitude 27°46′ South, they found their reckoning (the reſult of obſervation) to be ſeventeen miles to the Southward of the log, the ſhip being at the time of the obſervation diſtant about two leagues from the land, and in longitude 153° 34′. Eaſt, mount Warning bearing South 26 Weſt, diſtant fourteen leagues, and the Northernmoſt land in ſight bearing North. This land forms a point, which is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Point Look-out, and lies in the latitude of 27° 6′. On the North ſide of it the ſhore forms a wide open bay, called Moreton's Bay, in the bottom of which the land is ſo low that it could but juſt be ſeen from the topmaſt head. The breakers lie between three or four miles from Point Look-out, and, at the time of the Endeavour's paſſing them, a great ſea from the Southward broke upon them very high.

Cape Moreton, the North point of Moreton's Bay, lies in latitude 26° 56′, and in longitude 153° 32′ Eaſt, and bore North by Weſt, when the bearing of Point Look-out was Weſterly, its diſtance five or ſix miles, and that of the breakers North Weſt by Weſt, diſtance four miles. From Cape Moreton the land trends away Weſt farther than can be ſeen, leaving a ſmall

a ſmall ſpace or deficiency of coaſt, which is marked accordingly in the chart. Some on board the Endeavour obſerved, that the ſea here ſeemed of a paler green than uſual, and were therefore of opinion, that the bottom of Moreton's Bay opened into a river. On ſounding they had thirty-four fathom water, and a fine ſandy bottom; and this alone, ſays Captain Cook, would have produced the change that had been obſerved in the colour of the water; it was by no means neceſſary to ſuppoſe a river, in order to account for the land at the bottom of the bay not being viſible: for ſuppoſing the land there to be as low as we knew it to be in a hundred other parts of the coaſt, it would have been impoſſible to ſee it from the ſtation of the ſhip. However, if any future navigator ſhould be diſpoſed to determine the queſtion, whether there is or is not a river in the place, which the wind would not permit us to do, the ſituation may always be found by three hills, which lie to the Northward of it, in the latitude of 26° 53′ South. Theſe hills lie but a little way inland, and not far from each other: they are remarkable for the ſingular form of their elevation, which very much reſembles a glaſs-houſe, and for which reaſon I called them the Glaſs-houſes. The Northernmoſt of the three is the higheſt and largeſt: there are alſo ſeveral peaked hills inland to the Northward, but they are not nearly ſo remarkable.

Being in the latitude of 26° 28′ South, they found themſelves ten miles to the Northward of the log, a

circumſtance which had never before happened upon this coaſt. They were at the time of obſervation diſtant between two and three leagues from the land, and had twenty-four fathom water: their longitude 153° 14′ Eaſt, a low bluff point, which was the South head of a ſandy bay, bearing North 62 Weſt, diſtant three leagues, and the Nothernmoſt point of land in ſight bearing North ¼ Eaſt. On this part of the coaſt they had obſerved ſmoke in ſeveral places, and ſome to a conſiderable diſtance inland.

When you arrive at latitude 25° 58′, longitude 153° 12′ Eaſt, you find a point, the land within which is of a moderate and equal height, but the point itſelf is ſo unequal, that it looks like two ſmall iſlands lying under the land, for which reaſon Captain Cook gave it the name of Double Iſland Point: it may alſo be known by the white cliffs on the North ſide of it. Here the land trends to the North Weſt, and forms a large open bay, the bottom of which is ſo low a flat that from the deck it could ſcarcely be ſeen. In croſſing this bay the depth of water was from thirty to twenty-two fathom, with a white ſandy bottom. When the ſhip was in the ſtation of latitude 25° 34′ South, longitude 153° 15′ Eaſt, and diſtant about three leagues from the ſhore, Double Iſland Point bore South ¾ Weſt, and the Northernmoſt land in ſight North ¾ Eaſt. Hereabouts the land appeared to riſe perpendicular, of an unequal height, and looked like a wall along the coaſt, without having any break, which prevented the back land from being ſeen, and it was

covered

covered with great patches of white ſand, interſperſed with ſtinted ſhrubs. In general it is deſcribed as more barren than any hitherto ſeen, and the ſoil more ſandy. By the aſſiſtance of glaſſes it could be diſcovered, that the ſands, lying in patches of many acres, were moveable, and that ſome of them had not been long in the place which they poſſeſſed; for in ſeveral parts trees were ſeen half buried, the tops of which appeared ſtill green, and in others the naked trunks of ſuch as the ſand had ſurrounded long enough to deſtroy. In other places the woods ſeemed to be low and ſhrubby, and no ſigns whatſoever of inhabitants were obſerved on this inhoſpitable ſhore. This, however, was not long the caſe; for upon a black bluff head or point of land, lying in latitude 25° 3′ South, which the Endeavour paſſed at the diſtance of four miles, having ſeventeen fathom water when abreaſt of it, they perceived a great number of the natives aſſembled, and from this circumſtance it received the name of Indian Head. About four miles North by Weſt of this head is another very like it, from whence the land trends away ſomewhat more to the Weſtward: next to the ſea it is low and ſandy, and behind it nothing was to be ſeen even from the maſt-head.

Near Indian Head, alſo, more of the natives were ſeen, and upon the neighbouring ſhore fires by night, and ſmoke by day. From this head the land trends away nearly North Weſt, and ends in a point, from which a reef or ſhoal runs out a conſiderable way to

the Northward, or rather in the direction of North North Weſt and South South Eaſt. The point itſelf was named Sandy Cape, from two very large patches of white ſand that lie upon it. It is ſufficiently high to be ſeen at the diſtance of twelve leagues in clear weather, and lies in latitude 24° 45′, and longitude 153° 9′ Eaſt. The land trends from it South Weſt as far as can be ſeen.

As to the ſhoal, it forms a very conſpicuous ſea mark to thoſe who coaſt along this ſhore. The particulars by which captain Cook diſtinguiſhes it are as follows, collected from the circumſtances of his courſe.

We edged away, ſays he, North Weſt and North North Weſt, along the Eaſt ſide of the ſhoal from two to one mile diſtant, having all the while regular ſoundings from thirteen to ſeven fathom, with a fine ſandy bottom. At noon our latitude by obſervation was 24° 26′, which was thirteen miles to the Northward of the log; and we judged the extreme point of the ſhoal to bear from us about North Weſt, and Sandy Cape South ¾ Weſt, diſtant twenty miles. We kept along the Eaſt ſide of the ſhoal till two in the afternoon, when, judging that there was a ſufficient depth of water upon it to allow paſſage for the ſhip, I ſent the boat ahead to ſound, and upon her making the ſignal for more than five fathom we hauled our wind, and ſtood over the tail of it in ſix fathom. At this time we were in latitude 24° 22′, and Sandy Cape bore South ½ Eaſt, diſtant eight leagues. It is remarkable

markable that when on board the ſhip we had ſix fathom, the boat, which was ſcarcely a quarter of a mile to the Southward, had little more than five; and that immediately after ſix fathom we had thirteen, and then twenty, as faſt as the man could caſt the lead: from theſe circumſtances I conjectured that the Weſt ſide of the ſhoal was ſteep. This ſhoal, adds he, I called the Break-Sea Spit, becauſe we had now ſmooth water, and to the ſouthward of it we had always a high ſea from the South Eaſt.

When the ſhip was in latitude 24° 28′ South, diſtant ſeven leagues from the ſhore, they found themſelves in only thirteen fathom water; the land extending from South by Weſt to Weſt North Weſt. For a few days paſt, ſays the Journaliſt, we had ſeen ſeveral of the ſea birds balled boobies, not having met with any of them before. Laſt night a ſmall flock of them paſſed the ſhip, and went away to the North Weſt, and in the morning, from about half an hour before ſun riſe to half an hour after, flights of them were continually coming from the North North Weſt, and flying to the South South Eaſt; nor was one of them ſeen to fly in any other direction. We therefore conjectured that there was a lagoon, river, or inlet of ſhallow water in the bottom of the deep bay, to the Southward of us, whither thoſe birds reſorted to feed in the day, and that not far to the Northward there were ſome iſlands to which they repaired in the night.

It may not be amiſs to give a ſhort deſcription of theſe fowl, in the words of captain Dampier.

The booby, ſays Dampier, is a water fowl, ſomewhat leſs than a hen, of a light greyiſh colour. It has feet flat like thoſe of a duck, and a ſtrong bill, larger and bigger than a crow's, and broader at the end. It is a very ſimple creature, and will hardly go out of a man's way. His account of ſome particularities of theſe birds with regard to their manner of living in the neighbourhood of the men-of-war birds, numbers of which were ſeen on this coaſt alſo, as they are generally obſerved to keep company with the former, is conceived in curious terms, and may therefore be amuſing to the reader. They do not live, ſays he, promiſcuouſly one among another, but each ſort within their own precincts; where they are ſo thick ſettled, and ſo tame, ſpeaking of the boobies in particular, that a man cannot paſs through their quarters without coming within reach of their bills, with which they continually pecked at us. I took notice that they ſat in pairs, and therefore at firſt thought them to be cock and hen; but upon ſtriking at them one flew away from each place, and that which was left behind ſeemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired the boldneſs of thoſe that did not fly away, and uſed ſome violence to force them, but in vain; for, indeed, theſe were young ones, and had not yet learned the uſe of their wings, though they were as big and as well feathered as their dams, only their feathers were

were ſomething whiter and freſher. I took notice that an old one, either the cock or hen, always ſat with the young to ſecure them; for otherwiſe theſe fowls would prey on each other, the ſtrong on the weak; at leaſt thoſe of a different kind would make bold with their neighbours. The men-of-war birds, as well as the boobies, left guardians to the young when they went off to ſea, leſt they ſhould be ſtarved by their neighbours; for there were a great many old and lame men-of-war birds, that could not fly off to ſea to ſeek their own food. Theſe did not inhabit amongſt their conſorts, but were either expelled the community, or elſe choſe to lie out at ſome diſtance from the reſt; and that not all together, but ſcattering here and there, where they could rob ſecureſt. I ſaw near twenty of them thus ſecluded, which would ſometimes ſally into the neighbouring camp to ſeek for booty, but ſoon retreated again, whether they got any thing or nothing. If one of theſe lame birds found a young booby not guarded, it preſently gave him a good poult on the back with his bill to make him diſgorge; which they (the boobies) will do with one ſtroke, and, it may be, caſt up a fiſh as big as a man's wriſt. This the other ſwallows in a trice, and marches off to look out for another prize. The ſound men-of-war will ſometimes ſerve the old boobies ſo off at ſea. I have ſeen a man-of-war fly directly at a booby, and give it one blow, which has cauſed it to caſt up a large fiſh, and the man-of-war, flying directly down after it, has taken it in the air before it has

has reached the water. The origin and ſignificancy of the names given by our ſeamen to theſe birds, appears ſufficiently plain from this account of them.

To return to the coaſt of New South Wales; the deep bay before mentioned lying to the Weſt of Break-Sea Spit, was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Hervey's Bay, in honour of captain Hervey. The bottom of this bay could not be ſeen; but, to the Weſt of it, the land ſoon becomes viſible, extending a great way, and forming a curve. It was very flat and low near the ſea, but within there are ſome lofty hills, all thickly cloathed with wood. Edging in near the ſhore to the diſtance of two miles or leſs, they found from ſeven to eleven or twelve fathom water, and then ſteered North North Weſt, as the land lay, continuing at the ſame diſtance, and with the ſame depth of water, till abreaſt of the South point of a large open road or bay, in which it was intended to anchor.

During this courſe, they diſcovered, by the aſſiſtance of glaſſes, that the land was covered with palm nut trees: they perceived alſo two men walking along the ſhore, who did not condeſcend to take the leaſt notice of the ſhip. Having entered the bay, they came to an anchor in five fathom water, with a fine ſandy bottom; the South point of the bay bearing Eaſt $\frac{3}{4}$ South, diſtant two miles, the North point North Weſt $\frac{1}{4}$ North, and about the ſame diſtance from the ſhore.

Captain Cook's deſcription of this bay, and the country that lies round it, is as follows. I went aſhore with

with a party of men in order to examine the country, accompanied by Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, the other gentlemen, and Tupia. The wind blew freſh, and we found it ſo cold, that, being at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, we took our cloaks as a neceſſary equipment. [It is to be obſerved that the winter in the Southern hemiſphere was now approaching faſt, as the 23d of May, the day of this landing, correſponds with our 23d of November. We landed a little within the South point of the bay, where we found a channel leading into a large lagoon: this channel I proceeded to examine, and found three fathom water till I got a mile up it, where I met with a ſhoal upon which there was little more than one fathom; but, having paſſed over it, I had three fathom again. The entrance of this channel lies cloſe to the South point of the bay, being formed by the ſhore on the Eaſt, and on the Weſt by a large ſpit: it is about a quarter of a mile broad, and lies in South by Weſt. In this place there is room for a few ſhips to lie in great ſecurity, and a ſmall ſtream of freſh water: I would have rowed into the lagoon, but was prevented by ſhallows. We found ſeveral bogs and ſwamps of ſalt water; upon which, and by the ſides of the lagoon, grows the true mangrove, ſuch as is found in the Weſt Indies, and the firſt of the kind that we had met with. In the branches of theſe mangroves there were many neſts of a remarkable kind of ant, that was as green as graſs: when the branches were diſturbed, they came out in great numbers, and puniſhed the offender by

by a much ſharper bite than ever we had felt from the ſame kind of animal before. Upon theſe mangroves alſo we ſaw ſmall green caterpillars in great numbers: their bodies were thickſet with hair, and they were ranged upon the leaves ſide by ſide, like a file of ſoldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together: when we touched them, we found that the hair on their bodies had the quality of a nettle, and gave us a much more acute though leſs durable pain.

The country here is manifeſtly worſe than about Botany Bay: the ſoil is dry and ſandy, but the ſides of the hills are covered with trees which grow ſeparately without underwood. We found here the tree that yields a gum like the *ſanguis draconis*; but it is ſomewhat different from the trees of the ſame kind which we had ſeen before; for the leaves are longer, and hang down like thoſe of the weeping willow. We found alſo much leſs gum upon them, which is contrary to the eſtabliſhed opinion, that the hotter the climate the more gums exude; and upon a plant which yielded a yellow gum, there was leſs than upon the ſame kind of plant in Botany Bay. Among the ſhoals and ſand banks we ſaw many large birds, ſome in particular of the ſame kind that we had ſeen in Botany Bay, much bigger than ſwans, which we judged to be pelicans; but they were ſo ſhy that we could not get within gunſhot of them. Upon the ſhore we ſaw a ſpecies of the buſtard, one of which we ſhot: it was as large as a turkey,

key, and weighed ſeventeen pounds and a half. We all agreed that this was the beſt bird we had eaten ſince we left England; and, in honour of it, we called this inlet Buſtard Bay. It lies in latitude 24° 4′ South, and longitude 151° 42′ Eaſt. The ſea ſeemed to abound with fiſh, but unhappily we tore our ſeine all to pieces at the firſt haul [and therefore caught none; for though great ſhoals of them were ſeen in the bay, they would not take the bait]. Upon the mud banks, under the mangroves, we found innumerable oyſters of various kinds; among others, the hammer oyſter, and a large proportion of ſmall pearl oyſters. If in deeper water there is equal plenty of ſuch oyſters at their full growth, a pearl fiſhery might certainly be eſtabliſhed here to very great advantage.

The people who were left on board the ſhip, ſaid, that while we were in the woods, about twenty of the natives came down to the beach abreaſt of her, and having looked at her ſome time, went away; but we that were aſhore, though we ſaw ſmoke in many places, ſaw no people. The ſmoke was at places too diſtant for us to get to them by land, except one, to which we repaired. We found ten ſmall fires ſtill burning, within a few paces of each other, but the people were gone: we ſaw near them ſeveral veſſels of bark, which we ſuppoſed to have contained water, and ſome ſhells and fiſh bones, the remains of a recent meal. We ſaw alſo lying upon the ground ſeveral pieces of ſoft bark, about the length and breadth of a man, which

we

we imagined might be their beds; and, on the windward ſide of the fires, a ſmall ſhade, about a foot and a half high, of the ſame ſubſtance. The whole was in a thicket of cloſe trees, which afforded good ſhelter from the wind. The place ſeemed to be much trodden; and, as we ſaw no houſe, nor any remains of a houſe, we were inclined to believe, that, as theſe people had no cloaths, they had no dwelling, but ſpent their nights, among the other commoners of nature, in the open air; and Tupia himſelf, with an air of ſuperiority and compaſſion, ſhook his head, and ſaid that they were *Taata Enos*, 'poor wretches.'

I meaſured the perpendicular height of the laſt tide, and found it to be eight feet above low-water mark, and from the time of low water this day, I found that it muſt be high water, at the full and change of the moon, at eight o'clock.

In addition to this ſhort account of Buſtard Bay by captain Cook, who lay at anchor there only one night, very little worthy of note can be extracted from the other deſcriptions of the place. The country is repreſented in the ſame manner with that about Botany Bay, as producing a great variety of plants; one of which bore a fruit like a ſmall crab apple, having a large ſtone in it; and another was the palmetto, or *pandanus tectorius*, the leaves of which, when plucked and dried, are uſed in thatching their ſmall huts by the inhabitants of the South Sea Iſlands. The dung alſo of a quadruped, that fed upon graſs, was found here. Whatever riſing grounds were ſeen from the bay,

bay, appeared very barren, having nothing upon them but a few diminutive ſhrubs; a large tract, however, of low and flat land was in ſight, which had ſeveral lagoons in it, was covered with ſmall wood, and bore ſome of the ſame kind of plants that grow on the Iſland of Otaheite and in the Eaſt Indies.

In ſtanding out of Buſtard Bay, the ſoundings were from five to fifteen fathom, and when the Endeavour was abreaſt of the North head of the bay (at which time they had their greateſt depth of water), they diſcovered breakers ſtretching out from it to North North Eaſt, between two and three miles, with a rock or two at the outermoſt point of them, juſt above water. In paſſing without theſe rocks, at the diſtance of half a mile, they found from fifteen to twenty fathom water, and when they arrived in latitude 23° 52′ South, and longitude 151° 23′ Eaſt, they obſerved the North point of Buſtard Bay, diſtant ten miles, to bear South 62 Eaſt, and the Northernmoſt land in ſight, North 60 Weſt, at which time their diſtance from the neareſt ſhore was ſix miles, and their ſoundings fourteen fathom water.

Directly under the tropic of Capricorn they were abreaſt of a point of land, which from its ſituation, they named Cape Capricorn, being at the ſame time diſtant from it about one mile, and in fourteen fathom water. This cape lies in 151° 2′ Eaſt longitude: it is of a conſiderable height, looks white and barren, and may be known by ſome iſlands which lie

to

to the North Weſt of it, and ſome ſmall rocks at the diſtance of about a league South Eaſt. On the Weſt ſide of the cape there appeared to be a lagoon, and on the two ſpits, which formed the entrance into it, were ſeen an incredible number of the large birds that reſemble a pelican. The Northernmoſt land now in ſight bore from Cape Capricorn North 24 Weſt, and appeared to be an iſland; but the main land trended Weſt by North ½ North, which courſe the Endeavour held, having from fifteen to ſix fathom, and from ſix to nine, with a hard ſandy bottom. Being in latitude 23° 21′, at the diſtance of about four miles from the main, they found Cape Capricorn to bear South 60 Eaſt, diſtant two leagues, and a ſmall iſland, North by Eaſt, two miles: in this ſituation they had ſoundings of nine fathom. The land here neareſt to the ſea ſhore is low and ſandy, except the points, which are rocky and high. Indeed, the coaſt is deſcribed as little elſe than ſand and rocks, appearing very deſolate, and parcelled out into ſeveral iſlands and ragged points. The country inland, too, is hilly, and by no means of a pleaſing aſpect. From this ſtation they made a run of four hours to the North Weſt, and ſoon afterwards came to anchor in twelve fathom water, in a ſort of bay or inlet, formed by the turning of the land, which may poſſibly be the mouth of ſome river, as they perceived the appearance of an opening in the land, and found a conſiderable tide flowing into it.

Here they rode at anchor for the night, having the

the main land and iſlands in a manner all round them, and Cape Capricorn bearing South 54 Eaſt, diſtant four leagues. They found the tide to riſe and fall near ſeven feet, and the flood to ſet to the Weſtward and the ebb to the Eaſtward, which is juſt contrary to what they obſerved when at anchor to the Eaſtward of Buſtard Bay.

The next morning they weighed, and, ſtanding away to the North Weſt, found themſelves amongſt a cluſter of iſlands. They ſteered between the outermoſt range of them and the main, leaving at the ſame time ſeveral ſmall iſlands between the main and the ſhip which they paſſed at a very little diſtance, with irregular ſoundings from twelve to four fathom. In latitude 23° 7′ South, they were diſtant about three miles from the main, and nearly the ſame from the outmoſt iſlands; and here they obſerved the main land to be high and mountainous. The iſlands which lie off it are alſo moſt of them high and of a ſmall circuit, having the appearance rather of barrenneſs than fertility. From this poſition of the ſhip ſmoke was ſeen at a conſiderable diſtance inland, and therefore it was conjectured that there might be a lagoon, river, or inlet, running up the country, and the rather as they had already paſſed two places which had the appearance of being ſuch; but the depth of water in this paſſage, which ſhortly afterwards decreaſed to three fathom, was too little to give encouragement for venturing where there was a probability of having ſtill leſs. The water falling

to ſixteen feet, which was not two feet more than the ſhip drew, they dropped anchor, the maſter being ſent forward in the mean time to ſound a channel, which lay to the North, between the Northernmoſt iſland and the main.

While this was doing, and the ſhip riding at anchor, ſome of the gentlemen tried to fiſh from the cabin windows with hook and line. The water was too ſhallow for fiſh, but the ground was almoſt covered with crabs, which readily took the bait, and ſometimes held it ſo faſt in their claws, that they did not quit hold until they were conſiderably above water. Theſe crabs were of two ſorts, and both of them ſuch as our voyagers had never ſeen before. One of them was adorned with the fineſt blue that can be imagined, in every reſpect equal to the ultramarine, with which all his claws and every joint was deeply tinged: the under part of him was white, and ſo exquiſitely poliſhed that in colour and brightneſs it exactly reſembled the white of old china. The other was alſo marked with the ultramarine upon his joints and his toes, but ſomewhat more ſparingly, and his back was marked with three brown ſpots, which had a ſingular appearance. The people who had been out with the boat to ſound, reported at their return, that, upon an iſland where two fires had been obſerved from the ſhip, they had ſeen ſeveral of the inhabitants of the ſame ſort as thoſe before deſcribed, who called to them, and ſeemed very deſirous that they ſhould land. They reported, at the ſame time, that the channel

channel which they were ſent to examine, though broad, was ſo ſhallow as to afford only a depth of two fathom and a half in many places. This obliged the captain, having a favourable wind for that purpoſe, to ſtretch three or four miles back, by the ſame way that he had come, and to find a paſſage to the North Eaſt, through a ſound or ſtrait, between two iſlands, into the open ſea: in the ſound the tide was obſerved to fall thirteen feet.

Being now in the open ſea, they ſailed North, as the land lay, and when they were in latitude 22° 53′, at the diſtance of two leagues from the main, they found the Northernmoſt point of land in ſight to bear North North Weſt, diſtant ten miles. This point received the name of Cape Manifold, from the number of high hills which appeared over it. It lies in latitude 22° 43′ South, and is diſtant from Cape Capricorn about ſeventeen leagues in the direction of North 26 Weſt. Between theſe capes the ſhore forms a large bay, which is called Keppel's Bay, and the iſlands before mentioned are alſo diſtinguiſhed by the name of Keppel's Iſlands.

In Keppel's Bay there is good anchorage, but what refreſhments it may afford is not known. No fiſh was caught, though the ſhip lay at anchor; but probably there is freſh water in ſeveral places, as both the iſlands and the main are certainly inhabited, for people were ſeen upon the iſlands, and ſmoke and fires upon the main.

The land from Cape Manifold trends North North

Weſt; that which compoſes the cape itſelf is high, riſing in hills directly from the ſea, and may be known by three iſlands which lie off it, one of them near the ſhore, the other two eight miles out at ſea. One of theſe latter iſlands is low and flat, and the other high and round.

Something to the North of Cape Manifold lies another point of land which bears the name of Cape Townſhend. It lies in latitude 22° 15′, and longitude 150° 17′; the land is high and level, and rather naked than woody. Several iſlands lie to the Northward of it, at the diſtance of four or five miles out at ſea, and three or four leagues to the South Eaſt. The ſhore forms a bay, in the bottom of which there appeared to be an inlet or harbour.

To the Weſtward of Cape Townſhend, the land trends South Weſt ½ South, and there forms a very large bay, which turns to the Eaſtward, and probably communicates with the inlet, making the land of the cape an iſland. A great number of iſlands lie ſcattered in this large bay, which is diſtinguiſhed in the chart by the name of Shoal Water Bay, and extend out to ſea as far as the eye can diſcern even from the maſt head: theſe iſlands vary from each other both in height and circuit; ſome of them being high, others low, ſome exceedingly broken, and mere barren rocks, others well cloathed; ſo that, although they are very numerous, no two of them are alike. In this bay the Endeavour, falling ſuddenly into the neighbourhood of

ſhoal

ſhoal water, (the ſoundings having decreaſed from fourteen and ſeventeen fathoms to three fathoms and a quarter,) was obliged immediately to drop an anchor, which brought her up, with all her ſails ſtanding, in four fathom, over a coarſe ſandy bottom. Here they found themſelves in the centre of innumerable ſmall iſlands, rocks, and ſhoals, part of which lay between them and the main, and many of a larger extent without them. In this ſituation their latitude was by obſervation 22° 8′ South, Cape Townſhend bearing Eaſt 16° South, diſtant thirteen miles, and the Weſternmoſt part of the main in ſight Weſt ¾ North; and a ſtrong ripling tide was obſerved to ſet to the North Weſt by Weſt ½ Weſt, the force of which had carried them ſo ſuddenly upon the ſhoal. A ſhort time after, however, having ſounded round the ſhip, and found that there was water ſufficient to carry her over the ſhoal, they weighed, and made ſail to the Weſtward as the land lay, having previouſly ſent a boat ahead to ſound; and, after a few hours ſail, anchored in ten fathom water, with a ſandy bottom, at about two miles diſtance from the main, the Weſternmoſt part of which bore Weſt North Weſt, and a great number of iſlands being ſtill in ſight, a long way out to ſea. Here obſerving an inlet that bore Weſt, at the diſtance of about a league, captain Cook determined to enter it with the ſhip, if it ſhould be found to afford proper anchorage, his intention being to wait a few days till the moon ſhould increaſe, and in the mean time to examine the country. For this purpoſe, he ſent

the maſter with two boats to ſound the entrance of the inlet, which he afterwards calls Thirſty Sound, and having found it favourable to his intention, he carried the ſhip in, and ſhortly after landed on the main.

This being captain Cook's third landing on the coaſt of New South Wales, ſhall be made the ſubject of the following chapter; and the deſcription of the country about Thirſty Sound given nearly in his own words.

CHAP. VII.

Deſcription of Thirſty Sound.—*Range from thence Northward.—Captain* Cook *lands a fourth Time—Enters* Endeavour River.—*Dangers in approaching that Harbour.*

AS ſoon as the ſhip could be got under ſail, the boats made ſignal for anchorage, upon which, ſays captain Cook, we ſtood in and anchored in five fathom water, about a league within the entrance of the inlet; which, as I obſerved a tide to flow and ebb conſiderably, [falling twelve feet in ſix hours,] I judged to be a river that ran up the country to a conſiderable diſtance. In this place I had thoughts of laying the ſhip aſhore, and cleaning her bottom; I therefore landed with the maſter, in ſearch of a convenient place for that purpoſe, and was accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander.

We found walking here exceedingly troubleſome, for the ground was covered with a kind of graſs, the ſeeds of which were very ſharp and bearded backwards, ſo that whenever they ſtuck into our cloaths, which indeed was at every ſtep, they worked forwards, by means of the beard, till they got at the fleſh; and, at the ſame time, we were ſurrounded by a cloud of moſquitos, which inceſſantly tormented us with their ſtings. We ſoon met with ſeveral places where the ſhip might conveniently be laid aſhore,

but, to our great diſappointment, we could find no freſh water. We proceeded, however, up the country, where we found gum trees, like thoſe that we had ſeen before, and obſerved that here alſo the gum was in very ſmall quantities. Upon the branches of theſe trees and ſome others we found ants neſts, made of clay, as big as a buſhel, ſomething like thoſe deſcribed in Sir Han Sloane's Natural Hiſtory of Jamaica, vol. II. p. 221, tab. 258, but not ſo ſmooth. The ants which inhabited theſe neſts were ſmall, and their bodies white; but upon another ſpecies of the tree we found a ſmall black ant, which perforated all the twigs, and having worked out the pith, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which theſe inſects had thus formed a lodgement, and in which they ſwarmed in amazing numbers, bore leaves and flowers, and appeared to be in as flouriſhing a ſtate as thoſe that were ſound. We found alſo an incredible number of butterflies, ſo that for the ſpace of three or four acres the air was ſo crowded with them, that millions were to be ſeen in every direction, at the ſame time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing. We found here alſo a ſmall fiſh of a ſingular kind; it was about the ſize of a minnow, and had two very ſtrong breaſt fins; we found it in places that were quite dry, where we ſuppoſed it might have been left by the tide; but it did not ſeem to have become languid by the want of water, for upon our approach it leaped away by the help of the breaſt fins, as nimbly

bly as a frog: neither, indeed, did it ſeem to prefer water to land; for when we found it in the water, it frequently leaped out, and purſued its way upon dry ground: we alſo obſerved that when it was in places where ſmall ſtones were ſtanding above the ſurface of the water at a little diſtance from each other, it choſe rather to leap from ſtone to ſtone than to paſs through the water, and we ſaw ſeveral of them paſs entirely over puddles in this manner, till they came to dry ground, and then leap away.

In the afternoon we renewed our ſearch after freſh water, but without ſucceſs; and therefore I determined to make my ſtay here but ſhort: however, having obſerved from an eminence that the inlet penetrated a conſiderable way into the country, I determined to trace it in the morning.

At ſunriſe I went aſhore, and, climbing a conſiderable hill, I took a view of the coaſt and the iſlands that lie off it, with their bearings, having an azimuth compaſs with me for that purpoſe: but I obſerved that the needle differed very conſiderably in its poſition, even to thirty degrees, in ſome places more, in others leſs; and once I found it differ from itſelf no leſs than two points in the diſtance of fourteen feet. I took up ſome of the looſe ſtones that lay upon the ground, and applied them to the needle; but they produced no effect, and I therefore concluded that there was iron ore in the hills, of which I had remarked other indications both here and in the neighbouring parts. After I had made my obſervations,

tions upon the hill, I proceeded with Dr. Solander up the inlet: I ſet out with the firſt of the flood, and long before high water I had advanced above eight leagues. Its breadth thus far was from two to five miles, upon a South Weſt by Weſt direction; but here it opened every way and formed a large lake, which to the North Weſt communicated with the ſea, and I not only ſaw the ſea in this direction, but found the tide of flood coming ſtrongly in from that point. I alſo obſerved an arm of this lake extending to the Eaſtward, and it is not improbable that it may communicate with the ſea in the bottom of the bay which lies to the Weſtward of Cape Townſhend. On the South ſide of the lake is a ridge of high hills, which I was very deſirous to climb; but it being high water, and the day far ſpent, I was afraid of being bewildered among the ſhoals in the night, eſpecially as the weather was dark and rainy; and therefore I made the beſt of my way to the ſhip. In this excurſion I ſaw only two people, and they were at a diſtance: they followed the boat along the ſhore a good way; but the tide running ſtrongly in my favour, I could not prudently wait for them. I ſaw, however, ſeveral fires in one direction, and ſmoke in another. While I was tracing the inlet with Dr. Solander, Mr. Banks was endeavouring to penetrate into the country, where ſeveral of the people, who had leave to go aſhore, were alſo rambling about. Mr Banks and his party found their courſe obſtructed by a ſwamp covered with mangroves, which, however,

however, they reſolved to paſs: the mud was almoſt knee deep, yet they reſolutely went on; but, before they got half way, they repented of their undertaking: the bottom was covered with branches of trees interwoven with each other; ſometimes they kept their footing upon them, ſometimes their feet ſlipped through; and ſometimes they were ſo entangled among them, that they were forced to free themſelves hy groping in the mud and ſlime with their hands. In about an hour, however, they croſſed it, and judged it might be a quarter of a mile over. After a ſhort walk, they came up to a place where there had been four ſmall fires, and near them ſome ſhells and bones of fiſh that had been roaſted. They found alſo heaps of graſs laid together, where four or five people appeared to have ſlept. The ſecond lieutenant, Mr. Gore, who was at another place, ſaw a little water lying in the bottom of a gully, and near it the track of a large animal; ſome buſtards were alſo ſeen, but none of them ſhot, nor any other bird, except a few of the beautiful loriquets which we had ſeen in Botany Bay. Mr. Gore and one of the midſhipmen, who were in different places, ſaid that they heard the voices of Indians near them, but had ſeen none. The country in general appeared ſandy and barren, and, being deſtitute of freſh water, it cannot be ſuppoſed to have any ſettled inhabitants. The deep gullies which were worn by torrents from the hills, prove that at certain ſeaſons the rains here are very copious and heavy.

The

The inlet in which the ſhip lay I called Thirſty Sound, becauſe it afforded us no freſh water. [The mouth of it forms a bay which is open to the North, is very large and deep, and capable of containing a navy at anchor.] It lies in latitude 22° 10′ South, and longitude 149° 42′ Eaſt, and may be known by a group of ſmall iſlands lying under the ſhore, from two to five leagues diſtant, in the direction of North Weſt; and by another group of iſlands that lie right before it between three and four leagues out at ſea [thirty of which we had in view at once from a hill, at the entrance into the bay]. Over each of the points that form the entrance is a high round hill, which on the North Weſt is a peninſula that at high water is ſurrounded by the ſea: they are bold to both the ſhores, and the diſtance between them is about two miles. [One part of the ſhore ſeemed to be quite a rock, compoſed of broken ſtones cemented together with mud.] In Thirſty Sound there is good anchorage in ſeven, ſix, five, and four fathom, and places very convenient for laying a ſhip down, where at ſpring tides the water does not riſe leſs than ſixteen or eighteen feet. The tide flows at the full and change of the moon, about eleven o'clock.

The country about the bay is but indifferently clothed; the trees are ſmall, and the ſoil on the hills is very ſtrong, and the ground bare of graſs under the trees. There were many of them yam trees, and appeared the greater part of them to have been ſtripped of the bark. No four-footed animals were

ſeen

ſeen on ſhore, and the footſteps only of one were found, which had a cloven hoof. On our firſt view of this coaſt, we conceived the moſt pleaſing hopes; but, on a nearer examination of it, found ourſelves conſiderably diſappointed.

I have already obſerved that here is no freſh water, nor could we procure refreſhment of any other kind: we ſaw two turtles, but were not able to take either of them; nor did we catch either fiſh or wild fowl, except a few ſmall land birds. We ſaw indeed the ſame ſorts of water fowl as in Botany Bay, but they were ſo ſhy that we could not get a ſhot at them.

Having therefore not a ſingle inducement to remain any longer in ſuch an unfavourable ſtation, captain Cook weighed anchor and put to ſea, ſtanding to the North Weſt, without the group of iſlands before mentioned, that lie in ſhore to the North Weſt of Thirſty Sound; but having at the ſame time a great number of iſlands without the ſhip's courſe, extending as far as could be ſeen out to ſea. During this run, the depth of water was ten, eight, and nine fathom. In latitude 21° 53′ South, the bearings of the coaſt were as follows: the Weſt point of Thirſty Sound, which is called Pier Head, bore South 36° Eaſt, diſtant five leagues; the Eaſt point of the other inlet which communicates with it, and which is called Broad Sound, bore South by Weſt, diſtant two leagues; the group of iſlands lying between the ſhip's ſtation and the Pier Head, and the fartheſt part

part of the main in ſight on the North ſide of Broad Sound bearing North Weſt. Shortly afterwards falling into ſhoal water, they were obliged to drop anchor once more, at which time they obſerved Pier Head, the North Weſt point of Thirſty Sound, to bear South Eaſt diſtant ſix leagues, the ſhip being half way between the iſlands which lie off the Eaſt point of Broad Sound, and three other ſmall iſlands that lie directly without them. Here they found the flood to ſet to the North Weſt by Weſt ½ Weſt, and, having ſounded about the ſhoal, over which they lay at anchor in three fathom, and found deep water all round it, they weighed and ſtood to the North Weſt, with the main land in view, and a number of iſlands lying on every ſide, ſome out to ſea as far as the eye could reach. The inlet diſtinguiſhed by the name of Broad Sound they had now all open: at the entrance, it is at leaſt nine or ten leagues wide; in it and before it lie ſeveral iſlands, and probably ſhoals alſo, for the ſoundings here were very irregular, varying ſuddenly from ten to four fathom. When the ſhip arrived in latitude 21° 29′ South, a point of land which forms the North Weſt entrance into Broad Sound, and is named Cape Palmerſton, (lying in latitude 21° 30′, and longitude 149° 6′ Eaſt,) bore Weſt by North, diſtant three leagues. Between this cape and Cape Townſhend lies the bay which is called the Bay of Inlets, and comprehends in its extent the ſeveral openings which have been deſcribed under the names of Shoal Water Bay, Thirſty Sound,

Sound, and Broad Sound. From Cape Palmerſton the land trends to the North Weſt and North Weſt by North; and when they had proceeded a little to the North of that cape, and caſt anchor in eleven fathom with a ſandy bottom, they found the tide ebbing ſlowly to the Weſtward, which, when it turned and came to the full, was perceived to riſe eleven feet. They remarked this change in the direction of the flood, becauſe the preceding day, and ſeveral days before, it was obſerved to come from the South Eaſt; nor was this the firſt or even ſecond time that they had remarked this diverſity.

When the ſhip's latitude was 20° 56′, her diſtance from the main being about two leagues, and four from ſome iſlands that lay without her courſe, a high promontory, which is named Cape Hillſborough, bore Weſt ½ North, diſtant ſeven miles. The land here is diverſified by mountains, hills, plains, and vallies, and ſeems to be well clothed with herbage and wood. The iſlands which lie parallel to the coaſt, and from five to eight or nine miles diſtant, are of various height and extent, ſcarcely any of them are more than five leagues in circumference, and many are not four miles. Beſides this chain of iſlands, which lies at a diſtance from the coaſt, there are others much leſs, which lie under the land, from which ſmoke was ſeen to riſe in different places. Steering along ſhore, at the diſtance of about two leagues, they found a little farther North the flood of tide to come from the Northward, in the direction of the range of iſlands which

which lay out to ſea. They had ſet a point of the main, (the fartheſt in view,) the bearing of which was North 48 Weſt, and had obſerved to the Northward of this ſome high land which ſeemed to be an iſland, and of which the North Weſt point bore 41 Weſt. From the appearance of theſe points they had been induced to expect a paſſage to the North Weſt between them, but this ſetting of the tide was taken for a plain indication of the contrary, and in effect, the next morning (for they had lain at anchor the night in uncertainty), low land was diſcovered quite acroſs what had been taken for an opening, and which proved to be a bay about five or ſix leagues deep. From the North point of this bay (called in the chart Repulſe Bay) the land trends away North by Weſt ½ Weſt, and a ſtrait or paſſage was obſerved between it and a large iſland or iſlands lying parallel to it.

They ſtood for this paſſage, having the tide of ebb in their favour, and found themſelves juſt within the entrance of it, when in latitude 20° 26′ South; Cape Hillſborough bearing South by Eaſt, diſtant ten leagues, and the North point of Repulſe Bay South 19 Weſt, diſtant four miles. This point, which is named Cape Conway, lies in latitude 20° 36′ South, and longitude 148° 32′ Eaſt. The greateſt depth of water which they found in Repulſe Bay was thirteen fathom, and the leaſt eight. In all parts there was ſafe anchorage, and it is probable that on examination ſome good harbours would be found in it, eſpecially at the North ſide within Cape Conway; for

for juſt within that cape there lie two or three ſmall iſlands which alone would ſhelter that ſide of the bay from the Southerly and South Eaſterly winds, that ſeem to prevail here as a trade.

Among the many iſlands that lie upon this coaſt, there is one more remarkable than the reſt: it is of a ſmall circuit, very high and peaked, and lies Eaſt by South ten miles from Cape Conway, at the South end of the paſſage. This paſſage is from three to ſeven miles broad, and eight or nine leagues in length, North by Weſt ¼ Weſt, and South by Eaſt ¼ Eaſt. It is formed by the main on the Weſt, and by the iſlands on the Eaſt, one of which is at leaſt five leagues in length. The depth of water as you run through it is from twenty to twenty-five fathom, with good anchorage every where, and the whole paſſage may be conſidered as one ſafe harbour, excluſive of the ſmall bays and coves which abound on each ſide, where ſhips might lie as in a baſon. The land both upon the main and the iſlands is high, and diverſified by hill and valley, wood and lawn, with a green and pleaſant appearance.

On one of the iſlands were diſcovered with glaſſes two men and a woman, and a canoe with an outrigger, which appeared to be larger, and of a conſtruction very different from thoſe of bark tied together at the ends, which had been ſeen at Botany Bay. It was hoped, therefore, that the people here had made ſome farther advances beyond mere animal life than thoſe

who inhabit the parts of the coaſt which had been hitherto examined.

As this paſſage was diſcovered on Whitſunday, it was called Whitſunday's paſſage, and the iſlands that form it to the Eaſt Cumberland Iſlands, in honour of his Royal Highneſs the Duke.

Sailing at the diſtance of about three leagues from the ſhore, they had from twenty-one to twenty-three fathom water, and were ſoon abreaſt of a lofty promontory (Cape Glouceſter) which lies in latitude 19° 59′ South, and longitude 148° 11′ Eaſt, and may be known by an iſland out at ſea, bearing from it North by Weſt ½ Weſt, and diſtant five or ſix leagues. This is called Holborne Iſle; and there are alſo iſlands lying under the land between Holborne Iſle and Whitſunday's Paſſage. On the Weſt ſide of Cape Glouceſter the land trends away South Weſt and South South Weſt, and forms a deep bay, the bottom of which could but juſt be ſeen from the Endeavour's maſt-head. It is very low, and a continuation of the low land that had been obſerved at the bottom of Repulſe Bay. To this bay they gave the name of Edgecumbe Bay, but without ſtaying to look into it bore away to the Weſt, for the fartheſt land in ſight in that direction, which bore Weſt by North ½ North, and appeared very high. In latitude 19° 47′, at the diſtance of about three leagues from the ſhore, they found Cape Glouceſter to bear South 63 Eaſt, diſtant ſeven leagues and a half, and were in a very ſhort run afterwards abreaſt of the Weſternmoſt point juſt mentioned,

tioned, at about three miles diſtance, which, as it riſes abruptly from the low lands ſurrounding it, is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Upſtart. It lies in latitude 19° 39′ South, longitude 147° 28′ Eaſt, fourteen leagues Weſt North Weſt from Cape Glouceſter, and is of a height ſufficient to be ſeen at the diſtance of twelve leagues. Inland there are ſome high hills or mountains, which like the cape, afford but a barren proſpect. Their bowels may poſſibly be rich in ore, but their ſurface ſeems extremely poor, being far more naked, ſtony, and unpromiſing, than any land yet ſeen upon the coaſt. It trends away here to the Weſt North Weſt, falling conſiderably lower than about Cape Upſtart, and by that means appearing to be at a greater diſtance than it really is, though even here it is diverſified with a few ſcattered hills. The ſhip's latitude being 19° 12′, at the diſtance of about four leagues from the land, they found fifteen fathom water, at which time Cape Upſtart bore South 32° 30′ Eaſt, diſtant twelve leagues; and ſome very large columns of ſmoke were ſeen riſing from the low lands.

They continued to ſteer Weſt North Weſt, as the land lay, with twelve or fourteen fathom water, till they were in latitude, by obſervation, 19° 1′ South, when they had the mouth of a bay all open, extending from South ¼ Eaſt to South Weſt ¼ South, and diſtant two leagues. This bay, which is named Cleveland Bay, appeared to be about five or ſix miles in extent

every way: the Eaſt point of it was called Cape Cleveland, and the Weſt, which had the appearance of an iſland, Magnetical Iſle, as it was perceived that the compaſs did not traverſe well, when the ſhip approached it. They are both high, and ſo is the main land within them, the whole forming a ſurface the moſt rugged, rocky, and barren of any that had been ſeen hitherto. It was not, however, without inhabitants, for ſmoke was viſible in ſeveral parts of the bottom of the bay. The Northernmoſt land that was in ſight at this time bore North Weſt, and it had the appearance of an iſland, as the main land could not be traced farther than Weſt by North.

As you advance to the North Weſt, which is the direction of the coaſt, you come amongſt a group of iſlands lying about five leagues from the main. Within theſe iſlands was the Endeavour's courſe, until, in latitude 18° 49′ South, her diſtance from the main was five leagues, the North Weſt part of it bearing North by Weſt ½ Weſt, the iſlands extending from North to Eaſt, and the neareſt being diſtant about two miles; at which time Cape Cleveland bore South 50° Eaſt, diſtant eighteen leagues. The ſoundings in the courſe that had been ſailed from the mouth of Cleveland Bay to this laſt ſtation were from fourteen to eleven fathom.

Along this ſhore ſeveral large columns of ſmoke were ſeen, as were alſo a few canoes, and ſome of the natives themſelves, and upon one of the iſlands what had

had the appearance of cocoa nut trees. As a few of theſe nuts would now (ſays Mr. Cook) have been very acceptable, I ſent lieutenant Hicks aſhore, and with him went Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to ſee what refreſhment could be procured, while I kept ſtanding in for the iſland with the ſhip. They returned, however, in the evening with an account, that what we had taken for cocoa nut trees were a ſmall kind of cabbage palm, and that, excepting about fourteen or fifteen plants, they had met with nothing worth bringing away. While they were aſhore they ſaw none of the people, but juſt as they had put off one of them came very near the beach, and ſhouted with a loud voice; it was ſo dark that they could not ſee him, however they turned towards the ſhore, but when he heard the boat putting back, he ran away or hid himſelf, for they could not get a glimpſe of him, and though they ſhouted he made no reply. After the return of the boats they ſtood away, North by Weſt, for the Northernmoſt land in ſight, of which they were abreaſt about three or four hours after they had paſſed all the iſlands. This land, on account of its figure, was named Point Hillock. It is of a conſiderable height, and may be known by a round hillock, or rock, which joins to the point, but appears to be detached from it. Between this cape and Magnetical Iſle, the ſhore forms a large bay, which was called Halifax Bay; before it lay the group of iſlands which has been juſt mentioned, and ſome others at a leſs diſtance from the ſhore. By theſe

iſlands the bay is ſheltered from all winds, and it affords good anchorage. The land near the beach in the bottom of the bay is low and woody, but farther back it is one continued ridge of high land, which appeared to be barren and rocky.

From Point Hillock the land ſtretches to the North North Weſt, until you are abreaſt of a point of land, called Cape Sandwich, that bears North by Weſt ½ Weſt from Point Hillock, at the diſtance of eleven miles. Between theſe two points, the land is very high, and the ſurface is craggy and barren. Cape Sandwich may be known, not only by the high craggy land over it, but by a ſmall iſland which lies Eaſt of it, at the diſtance of a mile, and ſome others that lie about two leagues to the Northward. From Cape Sandwich, the land trends Weſt, and afterwards North, forming a fine large bay, which received the name of Rockingham Bay, where there appears to be good ſhelter and good anchorage; but not ſtaying to examine it, they ſteered along the ſhore to the Northward, for a cluſter of ſmall iſlands which lie off the Northern point of the bay. Between the three outermoſt of theſe iſlands, and thoſe near the ſhore is a channel of about a mile broad, through which, ſays captain Cook, "I paſſed, and upon one of the neareſt iſlands we ſaw with our glaſſes about thirty of the natives, men, women, and children, all ſtanding together, and looking with great attention at the ſhip; the firſt inſtance of curioſity that we had ſeen among them. They were all ſtark naked, with ſhort hair, and of the ſame complexion with thoſe that

that we had ſeen before." Theſe iſlands are deſcribed as reſembling ſo many heaps of rubbiſh, which had lain long enough to have a few weeds and buſhes grow on them.

In latitude 17° 59′ you are abreaſt of the North point of Rockingham Bay. This boundary of the bay is formed by an iſland of conſiderable height, which in the chart is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Dunk Iſle, and which lies ſo near the ſhore as not to be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from it. When Dunk Iſle bears Weſt diſtant two miles, you are in longitude 146° 3′ Eaſt; Cape Sandwich then bears South by Eaſt ¼ Eaſt, diſtant 19 miles, and the Northernmoſt land in ſight North ¼ Weſt. From this iſle holding a North by Weſt courſe along the coaſt, at the diſtance of between three and four leagues, you find from twelve to fifteen fathom water. After paſſing ſome ſmall iſlands called Frankland's Iſles, which lie about two leagues diſtant from the main land, you come in ſight of another, which is of conſiderable height, and about four miles in circuit. Between this iſland and a point of the main, from which it is diſtant about two miles, there is a channel through which the Endeavour paſſed, and when abreaſt of the point (named Cape Grafton) was in twenty fathom water. Cape Grafton lies in latitude 16° 57′ South, and longitude 145° 54′ Eaſt, and the land here, as well as the whole coaſt for about twenty leagues to the Southward, is high, has a rocky ſurface, and is thinly covered with wood.

On this coaſt ſeveral fires had been obſerved by night, one of which yielded a very grateful odour,

not unlike that produced by burning the wood of gum Benjamin; and ſome of the inhabitants were ſeen by day. From Cape Grafton the land trends away North Weſt by Weſt, and three miles to the Weſtward of the cape is a bay, in which the Endeavour anchored, about two miles from ſhore, in four fathom water, with an oozy bottom; the Eaſt point of the bay bearing South 74 Eaſt, the Weſt point South 83 Weſt, and a low green woody iſland, which lies in the offing, North 35 Eaſt. This iſland, which bears North by Eaſt ½ Eaſt, diſtant three or four leagues from Cape Grafton, is called in the chart Green Iſland.

"As ſoon as the ſhip was brought to an anchor," ſays Captain Cook, "I went aſhore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. As my principal view was to procure ſome freſh water, and as the bottom of the bay was low land covered with mangroves, where it was not probable that freſh water was to be found, I went out towards the cape, and found two ſmall ſtreams, which, however, were rendered very difficult of acceſs by the ſurf and rocks upon the ſhore. I ſaw alſo, as I came round the cape, a ſmall ſtream of water run over the beach in a ſandy cove; but I did not go in with the boat, becauſe I ſaw that it would not be eaſy to land. When we got aſhore, we found the country every where riſing into ſteep rocky hills; and as no freſh water could conveniently be procured, I was unwilling to loſe time by going in ſearch of lower land elſewhere; we therefore made the beſt of our way back to the ſhip, weighed, and ſtood to the North Weſt, afterwards North North Weſt ½ Weſt, as the land

land lay, at about three leagues diſtance, with ten, twelve, and fourteen fathom water." Coming in ſight of a ſmall low iſland, which lies about two leagues diſtance from the main, and great part of which at that time, it being high water, was overflowed, they hauled off North, in order to get without it, and when arrived in latitude 16° 20′ South, being in fifteen fathom water, they perceived another iſland, which is more elevated than the former, lying about three leagues to the North Weſt of it, and cloſe under the main land, to bear from the ſhip North 55 Weſt, diſtant ſeven or eight miles, at which time alſo Cape Grafton bore South 29 Eaſt, diſtant 40 miles, and the Northernmoſt point of land in ſight North 20 Weſt. Between this laſt point and Cape Grafton the ſhore forms a large but not very deep bay, which, being diſcovered on Trinity Sunday, received the name of Trinity Bay. The point itſelf lies in latitude 16° 6′ South, and longitude 145° 21′ Eaſt, and received the name of Cape Tribulation, from the circumſtances of danger and diſtreſs that ſurrounded our voyagers on this part of the coaſt. Steering along the ſhore North by Weſt, at the diſtance of between three and four leagues, and having from fourteen to twelve and ten fathom water, they perceived in the offing two iſlands which lie in latitude 16° South, and about ſix or ſeven leagues from the main; and ſhortly afterwards two other low woody iſlands, which ſome in the ſhip took for rocks, bore North ½ Weſt, at which they ſhortened ſail, and hauled off ſhore, Eaſt North

Eaſt,

Eaſt, and North Eaſt by Eaſt, cloſe upon a wind, intending to ſtretch to ſea all night, as well to avoid the dangers ahead, as to ſee whether any iſlands lay in the offing, eſpecially as they were now near the latitude aſſigned to thoſe diſcovered by Quiros, and named by him *Auſtralia del Eſpiritu Santo*. In ſtanding off from ſix till near nine o'clock in the evening, with the advantage of a fine breeze and a clear moon-light, they ſailed down a reef of coral rocks, near which the water ſuddenly ſhoaled from twenty-one to eight fathoms. This created ſome alarm; but meeting at the next caſt of the lead with deep water again, they concluded that they had gone over the tail of the ſhoals, and that all danger was paſt. Before ten o'clock they had twenty-one and twenty fathom, and, this depth continuing, the gentlemen left the deck in great tranquillity and went to bed; but, a few minutes before eleven, the water ſhallowed at once from twenty to ſeventeen fathom, and before the lead could be caſt again the ſhip ſtruck, and remained immoveable, except by the heaving of the ſurge that beat her againſt the crags of the rock upon which ſhe lay.

This ledge of rocks lies in latitude 15° 45′ South, and between ſix and ſeven leagues from the main: it is not, however, the only ſhoal upon this part of the coaſt, eſpecially to the Northward, and the ſhip had paſſed over the tail of another to the Southward, at the time of the firſt alarm from the inequality of the

the ſoundings, about two hours before ſhe ſtruck. A part of this latter ſhoal is always above water, and has the appearance of white ſand: a part alſo of that upon which the ſhip ſtruck is dry at low water, and in that place conſiſts of ſand ſtones, but all the reſt of it is a coral rock; a ſubſtance which is much more fatal to ſhips than any other, becauſe the points of it are ſharp, and every part of the ſurface ſo rough, as to grind away whatever is rubbed againſt it, even with the gentleſt motion; and this effect it performed upon the timbers of the Endeavour, in a manner very remarkable, there not being a ſplinter to be ſeen upon the part damaged, when they afterwards inſpected her bottom, but the whole cut away as ſmoothly as if it had been done by an inſtrument.

It was found, upon examination, that the veſſel had been lifted over a ledge of this rock, and lay in a hollow within it, with her head to the North Eaſt, having in ſome places about her from three to four fathom water, and in others not ſo many feet; but, at the diſtance of about thirty yards on the ſtarboard ſide, the water deepened to eight, ten, and twelve fathom, and was ſtill deeper aſtern.

The dangers of ſuch a ſituation may eaſily be imagined; they had ſtruck upon this ledge at the falling of the tide, and were therefore (after having vainly endeavoured to warp her off by the purchaſe of two anchors) under the neceſſity of waiting for the morning flood, with the expectation that ſhe might poſſibly

poſſibly float at that time; but, to their great ſurprize and concern, the ſhip did not float at high water by a foot and a half, although they had lightened her near fifty ton, ſo much did the day tide on this part of the coaſt fall ſhort of that in the night. However, having again conſiderably lightened her, they, by the aſſiſtance of the night flood, heaved her into deep water, and, warping her to the South Eaſt, once more got under ſail, and ſtood for the land in order to lay the ſhip down in ſome convenient harbour, and examine the leak that ſhe had ſprung, and the other damage that ſhe had received upon the rock, which, while ſhe lay on it, had grated her bottom conſiderably under the ſtarboard bow, and that with ſuch force as to be heard in the fore ſtore-room. Indeed, the preſervation of the ſhip in this perilous exigency is aſcribed to a ſingular circumſtance; for, upon examining her bottom afterwards, they found a large hole through the planks into the hold, which had a piece of coral rock half a yard ſquare ſticking in it; and if this fragment, after making the wound, had not in a great meaſure plugged it up, the leak would have been ſufficient to ſink the ſhip, if ſhe had had eight pumps inſtead of four, and been able to keep them all inceſſantly going.

Recourſe now was had to an expedient which is called fothering the ſhip, both in order to ſpare the labour that would have been required to keep the leak

leak under by the pumps, and alſo becauſe it could not poſſibly be ſtopped within ſide, its exact ſituation being unknown. They now edged towards the land, and, having paſſed cloſe without two ſmall iſlands, lying in latitude 15° 41′ South, and about four leagues from the main, to which they gave the name of Hope Iſlands, found themſelves in latitude 15° 37′ South, and about three leagues from the land, the Northernmoſt part of which bore North 30 Weſt, and Hope Iſlands extended from South 30 Eaſt to South 40 Eaſt. In this ſituation they had twelve fathom water, and ſeveral ſand banks and ſhoals all round, amongſt which they found it very difficult to ſteer, particularly as the ſhip would not work, having twice miſſed ſtays.

The boats being ſent to examine the coaſt, in which was an opening that looked like a harbour, one of them returned with the report, that ſhe had diſcovered juſt ſuch a harbour as the neceſſities of the ſhip required, in which there was a ſufficient riſe of water, and every other convenience that could be deſired, either for laying the ſhip aſhore, or heaving her down. Every precaution being neceſſary in the critical ſituation of the ſhip, Captain Cook went himſelf and buoyed the channel, which is very narrow, the ſhip in the mean time lying at anchor in four fathom water, about a mile from the ſhore, latitude 15° 26′ South. In this poſition they remained two days, the wind blowing freſh; at the

end

end of that time, however, they ventured to weigh and puſh in for the harbour, in doing which the ſhip ran twice aground, and the ſecond time ſtuck faſt; but the tide happily riſing, ſhe was ſoon afloat, and, having warped her up into the channel, they moored her along-ſide of a ſteep beach, on the Eaſt ſide of the harbour, which is now diſtinguiſhed by the name of Endeavour River.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Deſcription of Endeavour River. — *Animals found there.—Vegetables and other Productions.—Inhabitants.*

THE harbour which is formed by the mouth of Endeavour River, is only a ſmall bar harbour, or creek, that runs in a winding channel three or four leagues inland, and at the head of which there is a ſmall brook of freſh water. There is not depth of water for ſhipping above a mile within the bar, and at this diſtance only on the North ſide, where the bank is ſo ſteep for near a quarter of a mile, that a ſhip may lie afloat at low water ſo near the ſhore as to reach it with a ſtage; and the ſituation is extremely convenient for heaving down, which was alſo the caſe on that ſide of the harbour where the Endeavour was refitted, a ſtage having been made from the ſhip to the ſhore, which was ſo bold that ſhe floated at twenty feet diſtance. At low water the depth upon the bar is not more than nine or ten feet, nor more than ſeventeen or eighteen at the height of the tide, the difference between high and low water at ſpring tides being about nine feet. At the new and full of the moon it is high water between nine and ten o'clock. This part of the coaſt is ſo barricaded with ſhoals as to make the harbour very difficult of acceſs; the

the ſafeſt approach is from the Southward, keeping the main land cloſe upon the board all the way. Its ſituation may always be found by the latitude, which is 15° 26′ South, and the longitude 145° 11′ 52″ ½. Over the South point is ſome high land, but the North point is formed by a low ſandy beach, which extends about three miles to the Northward, where the land begins again to be high. The country, immediately about the harbour, eſpecially on the South ſide, affords by no means a comfortable proſpect; the low land near the river is wholly overrun with mangroves, amongſt which the ſalt water flows every tide, and the high land appeared to be every where ſtony and barren. The land on the North ſide was found to conſiſt principally of ſand hills, where ſome Indian houſes were ſeen, that appeared to have been very lately inhabited. But the riſing grounds here afford a more pleaſing view of the inland country than there is on the South ſide, and you find it agreeably diverſified by hills, vallies, and large plains, which in many places are richly covered with wood. This ſide of the harbour alſo affords a fine ſtream of freſh water. From the hills that lie over both points of the harbour, you have an extenſive proſpect of the ſea all round it, which preſents to your view innumerable ſand banks and ſhoals ſcattered all along the coaſt in every direction: the innermoſt of theſe lie about three or four miles from the ſhore; the outermoſt extend as far as can be ſeen with a glaſs, and many of them do but juſt riſe

above

above water. The beſt, and probably the only paſſage out of Endeavour River is to the North Eaſt; for though your entrance is from the Southward, yet, as the wind blows conſtantly from the South Eaſt, it would be difficult, if not impoſſible, to return by the ſame courſe. Indeed, there is no paſſage whatſoever, but through the winding channels between the rocks and ſhoals, that lie without number off the mouth of the harbour, and which cannot be navigated without a conſiderable degree of difficulty and danger.

The animals of the four-footed kind ſeen here by the Endeavour's people, are numerous, and of a variety of ſpecies, principally ſuch as are unknown to an European. Of the kangooroo, which has been before once or twice mentioned, the following deſcription is given. It is of a kind nearly approaching the *mus genus*, about the ſize of a greyhound, having a head like a fawn's, lips and ears, which it throws back, like a hare's, on the upper jaw ſix large teeth, on the lower two only. Its neck is ſhort and ſmall, near to which are the fore feet, that have five toes each, and five hooked claws. The hinder legs are long, eſpecially from the laſt joint, which, from the calloſity below it, ſeems as if it lies flat on the ground when the animal deſcends any declivity: and each of the hind feet has four long toes, two of them behind placed a great way back, the inner one of which has two claws, the other two reſembling a hoof, but one of them much larger than the other,

and the print of its foot is ſaid to be like that of a goat: "I ſhould have taken it," ſays captain Cook, "for a wild dog, if it had not leaped like a hare or "deer." The tail, which it carries like a greyhound, is almoſt as long as the body, thick near the rump, and tapering gradually to the end. The chief bulk of this animal is behind, the body being largeſt, and the back riſing towards the poſteriors. The whole body is covered with a ſhort aſh-coloured hair, and the fleſh of it taſtes like that of a hare, but has a more agreeable flavour. Captain Cook thus deſcribes an individual of the ſpecies. In form, ſays he, it is moſt like the *gerbua*, or *mus jaculus*, which it alſo reſembles in its motion, but it greatly differs in ſize; the gerbua not being larger than a common rat, and this animal, when full grown, being as big as a ſheep. This individual was a young one much under its full growth, weighing only thirty-eight pounds. The head, neck, and ſhoulders, are very ſmall in proportion to the other parts of its body: the fore legs of this individual were only eight inches long, and the hind legs two and twenty. Its progreſs is by ſucceſſive leaps or hops of a great length in an erect poſture, during which the fore legs are kept bent cloſe to the breaſt, and ſeem to be of uſe only for digging. The ſkin is covered with a ſhort fur of a dark mouſe or grey colour, excepting the head and ears, which bear a ſlight reſemblance to thoſe of a hare. When dreſſed it proved moſt excellent meat. Of another individual of this ſpecies he ſays, Mr. Gore

Gore ſhot a kangooroo, which, with the ſkin, entrails, and head, weighed eighty-four pounds. Upon examination, however, we found that this animal was not at its full growth, the innermoſt grinders not being yet formed: we dreſſed it for dinner the next day, but, to our great diſappointment, we found it to have a much worſe flavour than that we had eaten before. The make of this quadruped and its movement ſeem peculiarly adapted to the country in which nature has given it a reſidence; the long dry graſs, which is in many places five or ſix feet high, being ſufficient to entangle any beaſt, though ever ſo ſwift, that ſhould attempt to run ſtraight through it; whereas the ſprings or jumps by which the kangooroo clears the brakes and tufts of graſs, enable it to elude the purſuit of the fleeteſt or moſt formidable enemy.

There was alſo taken here an animal of the opoſſum tribe, a female, and with her two young ones. It was found much to reſemble the remarkable animal of the kind which Mr. Buffon has deſcribed in his Natural Hiſtory by the name of Phalanger, but it was not the ſame. Mr. Buffon ſuppoſes this tribe to be peculiar to America, but in this he is certainly miſtaken; and probably, as Pallas has obſerved in his Zoology, the phalanger itſelf is a native of the Eaſt Indies, as the animal which was caught here reſembled it in the extraordinary conformation of the feet, in which it differs from animals of every other tribe.

The other quadrupeds found in this latitude are

ſaid to be goats; wolves exactly like thoſe found in North America; a ſmall red animal about the ſize of a ſquirrel; a ſpotted one of the *viverra* (ferret) kind, in ſhape ſomewhat reſembling a polecat, and called by the natives quoll; its back is brown ſpotted with white, and the belly white unmixed; and another reſembling a dog, of a ſtraw colour, that ran like a hare, and was nearly of the ſame ſize. There are no tame animals here except dogs, and of theſe there were ſeen but two or three, which frequently came about the tents to pick up the ſcraps and bones that happened to lie ſcattered near them. There does not ſeem, remarks captain Cook, to be a great number of animals of any ſort, except that called the kangooroo: we ſcarcely ſaw any other above once, but this we met almoſt every time that we went into the woods.

Of birds there were found here grey pigeons with red beaks and reddiſh brown creſts, which eat very well; they flew in numerous flocks, ſo that, notwithſtanding their extreme ſhyneſs, the people generally killed ten or twelve of them in a day; theſe birds are very beautiful, and creſted in a manner very differently from any hitherto known: two ſorts of ſmall doves, and as many of beautiful parroquets; a very uncommon hawk, pied black and white, with the iris of its eyes very broad, of a rich ſcarlet colour inclining to orange, a black beak, ears of a dirty grey yellow, and feet of a gold or deep buff colour like the king's yellow; and ſeveral other ſorts of hawks:

hawks: large black cockatoos, with ſcarlet and orange coloured feathers on their tails, and ſome white ſpots between the beak and the ear as well as on each wing; the goatſucker or churn owl; merops or bee-eaters; crows exactly the ſame as in England, but ſo ſhy that none of the people could get within reach to ſhoot them; and large bats, of which the following deſcription is given.

"One of the ſeamen, who had been rambling in the woods, told us at his return, that he verily believed he had ſeen the devil: we naturally enquired in what form he appeared, and his anſwer was in ſo ſingular a ſtyle, that I ſhall ſet down his own words. He was, ſays John, as large as a one gallon keg, and very like it; he had horns and wings, yet he crept ſo ſlowly through the graſs, that if I had not been *afeard*, I might have touched him. This formidable apparition we afterwards diſcovered to have been a bat; and the bats here muſt be acknowledged to have a frightful appearance, for they are nearly black, and full as large as a partridge. They have indeed no horns, but the fancy of a man who thought he ſaw the devil might eaſily ſupply that defect." To return; the next ſpecies enumerated is a ſmall bird with wattles of a deep orange red; a bird like a tetrao, having wattles of a fine ultramarine colour, and whoſe beak and legs were black; an owl, having the iris of its eyes gold colour, the pupil of them dark blue; a large black and white gull, with a bright yellow beak, on the gibbous part of which

was a ſpot of ſcarlet, the corners of its mouth and the irides of its eyes were of a bright ſcarlet colour, the legs and feet a greeniſh yellow: a black bird of the oyſtercracker genus, with a bright red beak, except toward the point, where it was yellow, the pupil of its eyes ſcarlet, the irides of them bright orange, the feet and legs of a pale red colour: a large olive-coloured bird of the loxia genus, having the iris of its eyes of a gall ſtone colour, and the pupils of them black: a black and white ſhag, the iris of whoſe eyes was of a fine dark-green colour, the pupils black, the ſkin which ſurrounded the eyes was of a verditer-green colour, the beak a pale grey, on each ſide of which was a yellow ſpot, and the feet black: a large beautiful pigeon, with the iris of its eyes of a blood colour, the pupils of them black, and its legs and feet pale red: beſides ſeveral other curious land birds. The water fowls are herns, whiſtling ducks, which perch and perhaps rooſt upon trees, wild geeſe, curlews, and a few others; but theſe do not abound.

Of fiſh many different ſorts were found here, and particularly a variety of beautiful ſhell fiſh. Among the latter were three ſorts of oyſters, ſome found in lagoons, ſome adhering to the mangrove, and others along the ſhore; large cavalhe or ſcomber; large mullets; ſome flat fiſh; a great number of ſmall ſcombri, and ſkate or ray fiſh, one of which was curiouſly marked on the back with polygons finely coloured, and another of an orbicular figure, with a bluiſh grey coloured back and

and white belly, which taſted like veal, ſome other parts of it like beef, and the entrails as agreeable as turtle. There were turtles alſo caught here of a bright green colour, ſome of which weighed near four hundred pounds: in one of them, when opened, there was found a wooden harpoon or turtle peg, ſuch as the natives uſe, about as thick as a man's finger, near fifteen inches long, and bearded at the end, which had gone in by the breaſt before the calapee, and was ſticking through both the ſhoulders. The turtle appeared to have been ſtruck a conſiderable time, for the wound had perfectly healed up over the weapon. The coral rocks, in particular, that lie off the harbour's mouth, are ſaid to abound with ſhell fiſh of every ſort, eſpecially turtle, three of which the people caught with no better inſtrument than a boat hook, and they weighed together ſeven hundred and ninety-one pounds: when theſe were opened, they were always found to be full of turtle graſs, which the gentlemen acquainted with botanical ſubjects took to be a kind of conſerva. Two of the ſort called loggerheads were taken, the fleſh of which was much leſs delicious than that of the green turtle, and in their ſtomachs nothing was to be found but ſhells. On theſe ſame rocks are alſo cockles of an enormous ſize, one of which in general affords meat ſufficient for two men. There were found ſea eggs too on this part of the coaſt, which are roaſted by the natives, and form part of their ſubſiſtence. But it was obſerved, that, although the ſhoals which lie juſt within

ſight of land abound with ſhell fiſh that may be eaſily caught at low water, yet no ſuch ſhells were ſeen about the fire places on ſhore. Many alligators were ſeen in the harbour and ſwimming round the ſhip, ſome of which were of a great ſize. Several ſorts alſo of ſnakes were found here, ſome venomous and ſome harmleſs; and a ſmall culex, or fly, not bigger than a grain of ſand, the bite or ſting of which was venomous, and cauſed protuberances on the ſkin that itched violently. This place produces alſo white ants reſembling exactly thoſe of the Eaſt Indies, the moſt pernicious inſect in the world; theſe however, on the contrary, are perfectly harmleſs. Their neſts are of a pyramidical figure, from a few inches to ſix feet high, and very much reſemble the ſtones in England which are ſaid to be monuments of the Druids. This naturally reminds the reader of the appearances obſerved on the Weſtern coaſt of New Holland by the captains Pelſart and Dampier, which both of them compare to the huts of negroes, and which the former expreſsly calls ant-hills, but the latter, probably deceived from having inſpected them but ſuperficially, rocks. Many natural curioſities were picked up from the reef or ledge upon which the ſhip ſtruck, conſiſting of a variety of curious ſhells, moſt of them entirely new to European naturaliſts; amongſt which were the *ſpondylus*, and a large ſort of *trochus*, or top ſhell, beſides ſeveral new ſpecies of fiſh; madrepores, and other curious corals; ſea weed, and other beautiful marine productions.

tions. In many parts of Endeavour river large quantities of pumice ſtones were obſerved to lie at a conſiderable diſtance above high water mark, whither they might have been carried either by the freſhes, or extraordinary high tides, for there could be no doubt but that they came from the ſea: and the huſk of a cocoa nut was found, which had been caſt upon the beach, and was full of barnacles. This probably might alſo come from ſome iſland to the windward, perhaps from the Terra del Eſpiritu Santo of Quiros, Endeavour river lying nearly in the ſame latitude.

Vegetables grow here in plenty and variety; of thoſe found by our voyagers, are enumerated the *glycine roſea*, which yields a ſort of bean growing upon a ſtalk which creeps along the ground; purſlain, that eats very well boiled; theſe are found chiefly upon the ſandy beaches and ſand hills near the ſea: *cycas circinalis*, the kernels of which roaſted taſte like parched peaſe, but it was obſerved to make ſome of the Endeavour's people ſick who eat of it. Of this fruit they make a kind of ſago in the Eaſt Indies: many of them were here cut down for the cabbage, which is very good food. A plant, which was thought to be the ſame that in the Weſt Indies is called coccos: upon trial its roots proved too acrid to be eaten; the leaves, however, were little inferior to ſpinage. Tupia afterwards meliorated the root of this plant conſiderably, by giving it a long dreſſing in an oven, after the faſhion of his country; but the roots were ſo ſmall as not to be thought an object for the ſhip's crew. Another plant, which in the

Weſt

Weſt Indies is called Indian kale, and which ſerved the people for greens, was found chiefly in the boggy ground about the river. Several plants, natives of Otaheite, grow here, as the Epeea *(chaitea tacca)*, the root of which, properly prepared, makes an excellent ſtrong jelly (in appearance like blancmange), of the nature of ſaloup, which is very juſtly admired by the people of that iſland: Taro *(arum eſculentum)*; the roots of this plant, of which there are ſeveral varieties, are as good as ignames (yams), and are reckoned very wholeſome common food in the South Sea Iſlands; the leaves when baked taſte as well as greens: Eowhaee *(aeſchynomene ſpecioſa)*; this ſhrub grows wild on ſome of the South Sea Iſlands; and in others it is planted in order to produce a ſhade for their houſes, and the flower of it, which is very beautiful, they often ſtick in their ears: Epeepee *(phaſeolus amœnus)*, the ſtalks of which make a very good thread for weaving nets and ſeines; of the flowers, which are very pretty, the Otaheiteans make garlands for their heads. There is a wild plantain alſo here, very like the Meiya of Otaheite *(muſa paradiſaica*, the well known tropical fruit called banana, or plantain), which, as found here, is remarkably ſmall, and has but little pulp in proportion to the ſize of the fruit, being ſo full of ſtones, which are the ſeed, as to be ſcarcely eatable; the pulp, however, as much as there is of it, is pretty ſweet: a ſort of fig tree that bears fruit on the main ſtem, which taſtes very inſipid: a fruit of a very deep purple colour, about the ſize of a ſmall golden pippin, but flatter in ſhape,

(with

(with a kernel in it,) which, when firſt gathered from the tree, was very hard and diſagreeable, but, after being kept a few days, became ſoft, and had a flat ſweet taſte, much like an indifferent damaſcene: two ſorts of fruit, like pears, having ſtony ſides, ſomewhat like the guava, and of a very indifferent taſte: a beautiful Nymphea, with blue and white petala: a plant, with ſmall leaves, that ſmelt like lemon or orange-peel, and made an agreeable ſubſtitute for tea: the Etee of Otaheite *(dracæna terminalis)*, the root of which is eaten, and counted very good food by the natives of that iſland: the Eroa *(urtica argentea*, or *urtica candicans)*, of the ſtalks of which, when beaten out, the Otaheiteans make their beſt lines for fiſhing, this plant having the quality of not rotting when uſed in ſalt water; they make alſo, for the ſame reaſon, their beſt ſeines of it, as well as girdles or belts for wearing, but ſeldom garments: there were found alſo by the botanical gentlemen, in a deep valley, the ſides of which, though almoſt as perpendicular as a wall, were covered with trees and buſhes, ſeveral marking nuts lying upon the ground (the *anacardium orientale)*: they made a moſt diligent ſearch after the tree that bore them, which perhaps no European botaniſt ever ſaw, but, to their great mortification, they could not find it: the Mohoe of the Weſt Indies, or the bark tree *(hibiſcus tiliaceus)*: many gum trees, and a great number of other plants. It is remarkable that ſome trees were found notched in the ſame manner as had been ſeen by Capt. Cook at Botany Bay,

Bay, and by Taſman at Van Diemen's Land. On the North ſide of the harbour were found ſome cocoa nuts, which, Tupia ſaid, had been opened by a kind of crab, which, from his deſcription, was judged to be the ſame that the Dutch call *beurs krabbe*, and which our people had not ſeen in thoſe ſeas. All the vegetable ſubſtances found ſcattered on the beach of the harbour, were encruſted with marine productions, and covered with barnacles, a ſure ſign that they muſt have come far by ſea, and, as the trade wind blows right upon the ſhore, probably from Terra del Eſpiritu Santo, which has been mentioned already.

The following account of an excurſion made by ſome of the gentlemen up Endeavour River, will probably give the reader a better and more lively idea of that part of the country than any other deſcription can convey. The 6th of July, in the morning, they ſet out in a ſmall boat up the river, with a view to ſpend two or three days in an excurſion, to examine the country, and kill ſome of thoſe animals which had been ſo often ſeen at a diſtance; and, about four o'clock in the afternoon of the 8th, the party returned, and gave us this account of their expedition. Having proceeded about three leagues, among ſwamps and mangroves, they went up into the country, which they found to differ but little from what had been ſeen before. They purſued their courſe, therefore, up the river, which at length was contracted into a narrow channel, and was bounded not

not by ſwamps and mangroves, but by ſteep banks, that were covered with trees of a moſt beautiful verdure. The land within was in general low, and had a thick covering of long graſs; the ſoil ſeemed to be ſuch as promiſed great fertility to any who ſhould plant and improve it. In the courſe of the day Tupia ſaw an animal which by his deſcription was judged to be a wolf. They alſo ſaw three other animals, but could neither catch nor kill one of them, and a kind of bat (before deſcribed), as large as a partridge, but this alſo eluded all their diligence and ſkill. At night they took up their lodging cloſe to the banks of the river, and made a fire; but the moſquitos ſwarmed about them in ſuch numbers, that their quarters were almoſt untenable; they followed them into the ſmoke, and almoſt into the fire, which, hot as the climate was, (the thermometer riſing to 87 in the ſhade on the 1ſt of July, anſwerable to our 1ſt of January,) they could better endure than the ſtings of theſe inſects, which were an intolerable torment. The fire, the flies, and the want of a better bed than the ground, rendered the night extremely uncomfortable: ſo that they paſſed it not in ſleep, but in reſtleſs wiſhes for the return of day. With the firſt dawn (July the 7th), they ſet out in ſearch of game, and in a walk of many miles they ſaw four animals of the ſame kind, two of which Mr. Banks's greyhound fairly chaſed, but they threw him out at a great diſtance, by leaping over the long thick graſs, which prevented his running. This animal (the

kangooroo

kangooroo before deſcribed) was obſerved not to run upon four legs, but to bound or hop forward upon two, like the gerbua, or mus jaculus. About noon they returned to the boat, and again proceeded up the river, which was ſoon contracted into a freſh water brook, where however the tide roſe to a conſiderable height. As evening approached it became low water, and it was then ſo ſhallow, that they were obliged to get out of the boat and drag her along, till they could find a place in which they might with ſome hope of reſt paſs the night. Such a place at length offered, and while they were getting the things out of the boat, they obſerved a ſmoke at the diſtance of about a furlong. As they did not doubt but that ſome of the natives, with whom they had ſo long and earneſtly deſired to become perſonally acquainted, were about the fire, three of the party went immediately towards it, hoping that ſo ſmall a number would not put them to flight: when they came up to the place, however, they found it deſerted, and therefore they conjectured that before they had diſcovered the Indians, the Indians had diſcovered them. They found the fire ſtill burning in the hollow of an old tree that was become touchwood, and ſeveral branches of trees newly broken down, with which children appeared to have been playing: they obſerved alſo many foot-ſteps upon the ſand below high water mark, which were certain indications that the Indians had been recently upon the ſpot. Several houſes were found at a little diſtance, and ſome ovens dug in the ground, in the ſame manner

manner as thoſe of Otaheite, in which victuals appeared to have been dreſſed ſince the morning, and ſcattered about them lay ſome ſhells of a kind of clamm *, and ſome fragments of roots, the refuſe of the meal. After regretting their diſappointment, they repaired to their quarters, which was a broad ſand bank under the ſhelter of a buſh.

Their beds were plantain leaves, which they ſpread upon the ſand, and which were as ſoft as a mattreſs; their cloaks ſerved them for bed-clothes, and ſome branches of graſs for pillows. With theſe accommodations, they hoped to paſs a better night than the laſt, eſpecially as, to their great comfort, not a moſquito was to be ſeen. Having ſlept therefore till the morning, they then examined the river, and finding that the tide favoured their return, and that the country promiſed nothing worthy of a farther ſearch, they reimbarked in their boat, and made the beſt of their way to the ſhip.

It is now time to ſpeak of the inhabitants of the country round Endeavour River. Captain Cook, in order to repair the damage that his ſhip had ſuſtained on the rocks, cauſed her to be laid aſhore, as it is called; and this operation naturally taking up a conſiderable time, he had remained in the harbour from the 17th of June to the 9th of July, taken up with

* A ſort of oyſter, which grows ſo faſt to the rocks, that there is no ſeparating it from thence, the meat of which is very large, fat, and ſweet.

DAMPIER'S VOYAGES, Vol. I. page 177.

the

the occupations neceſſary for that purpoſe. During this time he had not been ſo fortunate as to ſee one of the natives; but on the afternoon of the laſt mentioned day, ſeven or eight of them appeared on the South ſide of the river, and two of them came down to the ſandy point oppoſite to the ſhip, but, on ſeeing a boat put off towards them, they all ran away with the greateſt precipitation. The next morning, ſays captain Cook, four of the natives appeared upon the ſandy point on the North ſide of the river, having with them a ſmall wooden canoe with out-riggers. They ſeemed for ſome time to be buſily employed in ſtriking fiſh: ſome of our people were for going over to them in a boat, but this I would by no means permit, repeated experience having convinced me, that it was more likely to prevent than procure an interview. I was determined to try what could be done by a contrary method, and accordingly let them alone without appearing to take the leaſt notice of them. This ſucceeded ſo well, that at length two of them came in the canoe within muſquet ſhot of the ſhip, and there talked a great deal in a very loud tone. We underſtood nothing that they ſaid, and therefore could anſwer their harangue only by ſhouting, and making all the ſigns of invitation and kindneſs that we could deviſe. During this conference they came inſenſibly nearer and nearer, holding up their lances, not in a threatening manner, but as if to intimate, that if we offered them any injury, they had weapons to revenge it. When they were

were almoſt along ſide of us, we threw them ſome cloth, nails, beads, paper, and other trifles, which they received without the leaſt appearance of ſatisfaction: at laſt one of the people happened to throw them a ſmall fiſh; at this they expreſſed the greateſt joy imaginable, and, intimating by ſigns that they would fetch their companions, immediately paddled away towards the ſhore. In the mean time, ſome of our people, and among them Tupia, landed on the oppoſite ſide of the river. The canoe, with all the four Indians, very ſoon returned to the ſhip, and came quite along ſide, without expreſſing any fear or diſtruſt. We diſtributed ſome more preſents among them, and ſoon after they left us, and landed on the ſame ſide of the river where our people had gone aſhore: every man carried in his hand two lances, and a ſtick which is uſed in throwing them, and advanced to the place where Tupia and the reſt of our people were ſitting. Tupia ſoon prevailed upon them to lay down their arms, and come forward without them: he then made ſigns that they ſhould ſit down by him, with which they complied, and ſeemed to be under no apprehenſion or conſtraint. Several more of us then going aſhore, they expreſſed ſome jealouſy leſt we ſhould get between them and their arms; we took care, however, to ſhew them that we had no ſuch intention, and, having joined them, we made them ſome more preſents, as a further teſtimony of our good will, and our deſire to

the occupations neceſſary for that purpoſe. During this time he had not been ſo fortunate as to ſee one of the natives; but on the afternoon of the laſt mentioned day, ſeven or eight of them appeared on the South ſide of the river, and two of them came down to the ſandy point oppoſite to the ſhip, but, on ſeeing a boat put off towards them, they all ran away with the greateſt precipitation. The next morning, ſays captain Cook, four of the natives appeared upon the ſandy point on the North ſide of the river, having with them a ſmall wooden canoe with out-riggers. They ſeemed for ſome time to be buſily employed in ſtriking fiſh: ſome of our people were for going over to them in a boat, but this I would by no means permit, repeated experience having convinced me, that it was more likely to prevent than procure an interview. I was determined to try what could be done by a contrary method, and accordingly let them alone without appearing to take the leaſt notice of them. This ſucceeded ſo well, that at length two of them came in the canoe within muſquet ſhot of the ſhip, and there talked a great deal in a very loud tone. We underſtood nothing that they ſaid, and therefore could anſwer their harangue only by ſhouting, and making all the ſigns of invitation and kindneſs that we could deviſe. During this conference they came inſenſibly nearer and nearer, holding up their lances, not in a threatening manner, but as if to intimate, that if we offered them any injury, they had weapons to revenge it. When they were

were almoſt along ſide of us, we threw them ſome cloth, nails, beads, paper, and other trifles, which they received without the leaſt appearance of ſatisfaction: at laſt one of the people happened to throw them a ſmall fiſh; at this they expreſſed the greateſt joy imaginable, and, intimating by ſigns that they would fetch their companions, immediately paddled away towards the ſhore. In the mean time, ſome of our people, and among them Tupia, landed on the oppoſite ſide of the river. The canoe, with all the four Indians, very ſoon returned to the ſhip, and came quite along ſide, without expreſſing any fear or diſtruſt. We diſtributed ſome more preſents among them, and ſoon after they left us, and landed on the ſame ſide of the river where our people had gone aſhore: every man carried in his hand two lances, and a ſtick which is uſed in throwing them, and advanced to the place where Tupia and the reſt of our people were ſitting. Tupia ſoon prevailed upon them to lay down their arms, and come forward without them: he then made ſigns that they ſhould ſit down by him, with which they complied, and ſeemed to be under no apprehenſion or conſtraint. Several more of us then going aſhore, they expreſſed ſome jealouſy leſt we ſhould get between them and their arms; we took care, however, to ſhew them that we had no ſuch intention, and, having joined them, we made them ſome more preſents, as a further teſtimony of our good will, and our deſire to

obtain theirs. We continued together with the utmoſt cordiality till dinner time, and then giving them to underſtand that we were going to eat, we invited them by ſigns to go with us: this however they declined, and as ſoon as we left them they went away in their canoe. One of theſe men was ſomewhat above the middle age, the other three were young. Their features were far from diſagreeable; their eyes were lively, and their teeth even and white; their voices were ſoft and tunable, and they repeated many words after us with great facility.

The next morning, continues he, we had another viſit from four of the natives: three of them had been with us before, but the fourth was a ſtranger, whoſe name, as we learnt from his companions who introduced him, was Yaparico. This gentleman was diſtinguiſhed by an ornament of a very ſtriking appearance: it was the bone of a bird, nearly as thick as a man's finger, and five or ſix inches long, which he had thruſt into a hole made in the griſtle that divides the noſtrils. Of this we had ſeen one inſtance, and only one, in New Zealand; but, upon examination, we found that among all theſe people this part of the noſe was perforated to receive an ornament of the ſame kind. They brought with them a fiſh, which they gave us, as we ſuppoſed, in return for the fiſh that we had given them the day before. They ſeemed to be much pleaſed, and in no haſte to leave us; but ſeeing ſome of our gentlemen examine

mine their canoe with great curioſity and attention, they were alarmed, and, jumping immediately into it, paddled away without ſpeaking a word.

Early the next morning three Indians ventured down to Tupia's tent, and were ſo well pleaſed with their reception, that one of them went with the canoe to fetch two others whom we had never ſeen: when he returned, he introduced the ſtranger by name, a ceremony which upon ſuch occaſions was never omitted. As they had received the fiſh that was thrown into their canoe, when they firſt approached the ſhip, with ſo much pleaſure, ſome fiſh was offered to them now, and we were greatly ſurprized to ſee that it was received with the greateſt indifference: they made ſigns however to ſome of the people that they ſhould dreſs it for them, which was immediately done; but, after eating a little of it, they threw the reſt to Mr. Banks's dog. They ſtaid with us all the forenoon, but would not venture above twenty yards from their canoe. We now perceived that the colour of their ſkin was not ſo dark as it appeared; what we had taken for their complexion being the effects of dirt and ſmoke, in which, we imagined, they contrived to ſleep, notwithſtanding the heat of the climate, as the only means in their power to keep off the moſquitos. Among other things that we had given them when we firſt ſaw them, were ſome medals, which we had hung round their necks by a ribband; and theſe ribbands were ſo changed by ſmoke, that we could not eaſily diſtinguiſh of what colour they had

been: this incident led us more narrowly to examine the colour of their ſkin. While theſe people were with us, we ſaw two others on the point of land that lay on the oppoſite ſide of the river; at the diſtance of about two hundred yards, and by our glaſſes diſcovered them to be a woman and a boy, the woman, like the reſt, being ſtark naked.

Tupia, who had been on the other ſide of the harbour by himſelf, reported that he had ſeen three Indians, who had given him ſome roots about as thick as a man's finger, in ſhape not much unlike a radiſh, and of a very agreeable taſte. This induced us to go over (on the 17th), hoping that we ſhould be able to improve our acquaintance with the natives. In a very little time we diſcovered four of them in a canoe, who, as ſoon as they ſaw us, came aſhore, and though they were all ſtrangers, walked up to us without any ſigns of ſuſpicion or fear. Two of theſe had necklaces of ſhells, which we could not perſuade them to part with for any thing that we could give them: we preſented them, however, with ſome beads, and after a ſhort ſtay they departed. We attempted to follow them, hoping that they would conduct us to ſome place where we ſhould find more of them, and have an opportunity of ſeeing their women; but they made us underſtand by ſigns that they did not deſire our company.

At eight o'clock the next morning, we were viſited by ſeveral of the natives, who were now become quite familiar. One of them, at our deſire, threw his lance,

which

which was about eight feet long: it flew with a ſwiftneſs and ſteadineſs that ſurprized us, and, though it was never more than four feet from the ground, it entered deeply into a tree at fifty paces diſtance. After this they ventured on board, where I left them to all appearance much entertained, and went with Mr. Banks to take a view of the country. At our return we found ſeveral of them ſtill on board, and we were told that the turtles, of which we had no leſs than twelve upon the deck, had fixed their attention more than any thing elſe in the ſhip.

On the 19th, in the morning, we were viſited by ten of the natives, the greater part from the other ſide of the river, where we ſaw ſix or ſeven more, moſt of them women, and, like all the reſt of the people that we had ſeen in this country, they were ſtark naked. Our gueſts brought with them a greater number of lances than they had ever done before, and having laid them up in a tree, they ſet a man and a boy to watch them: the reſt then came on board, and we ſoon perceived that they had determined to get one of our turtles, which was probably as great a dainty to them as to us. They firſt aſked us by ſigns to give them one, and, being refuſed, they expreſſed both by looks and geſtures great diſappointment and anger. At this time we happened to have no victuals dreſſed, but I offered one of them ſome biſcuit, which he ſnatched, and threw overboard with great diſdain. One of them renewed his requeſt to Mr. Banks, and, upon a refuſal, ſtamped

with his foot, and puſhed him from him in a tranſport of reſentment and indignation. Having applied by turns to almoſt every perſon who appeared to have any command in the ſhip, without ſucceſs, they ſeized two of the turtles, and dragged them towards the ſide of the ſhip, where their canoe lay: our people ſoon forced them from their hands, and replaced them with the reſt. They would not, however, relinquiſh their enterprize, but made ſeveral other attempts of the ſame kind, in all which being equally diſappointed, they ſuddenly leaped into their canoe in a rage, and began to paddle towards the ſhore. At the ſame time I went into the boat with Mr. Banks and five or ſix of the ſhip's crew, and we got aſhore before them, where many of our people were already engaged in various employments. As ſoon as they landed they ſeized their arms, and before we were aware of their deſign, they ſnatched a brand from under a pitch kettle which was boiling, and making a circuit to the windward of the few things that we had on ſhore, they ſet fire to the graſs in their way with ſurprizing quickneſs and dexterity. The graſs, which was five or ſix feet high, and as dry as ſtubble, burnt with amazing fury, and the fire made a rapid progreſs towards a tent of Mr. Banks's, which had been ſet up for Tupia when he was ſick, taking in its courſe a ſow and pigs, one of which it ſcorched to death. Mr Banks leaped into a boat, and fetched ſome people from on board juſt time enough to ſave his tent by hauling it down upon the beach; but the

ſmith's

ſmith's forge, at leaſt ſuch part of it as would burn, was conſumed. While this was doing, the Indians went to a place at ſome diſtance, where ſeveral of our people were waſhing, and where our nets, among which was the ſeine, and a great quantity of linen, were laid out to dry; here they again ſet fire to the graſs, entirely diſregarding both threats and entreaties. We were therefore obliged to diſcharge a muſquet loaded with ſmall ſhot at one of them, which drew blood at the diſtance of about forty yards; and this putting them to flight, we extinguiſhed the fire at this place before it had made much progreſs, but where the graſs had been firſt kindled, it ſpread into the woods at a great diſtance. As the Indians were ſtill in ſight, I fired a muſquet charged with ball abreaſt of them among the mangroves, to convince them that they were not yet out of our reach: upon hearing the ball they quickened their pace, and we ſoon loſt ſight of them. We thought they would now give us no more trouble, but ſoon after we heard their voices in the woods, and perceived that they came nearer and nearer. I ſet out therefore with Mr. Banks and three or four more to meet them. When our party came in ſight of each other, they halted, except one old man, who came forward to meet us: at length he ſtopped, and having uttered ſome words, which we were very ſorry that we could not underſtand, he went back to his companions, and the whole body ſlowly retreated. We found means, however, to ſeize ſome of their darts, and continued to follow them about a

mile: we then ſat down upon ſome rocks, from which we could obſerve their motions, and they alſo ſat down at a hundred yards diſtance. After a ſhort time the old man again advanced towards us, carrying in his hand a lance without a point: he ſtopped ſeveral times at different diſtances, and ſpoke. We anſwered by beckoning and making ſuch ſigns of amity as we could deviſe; upon which the meſſenger of peace, as we ſuppoſed him to be, turned, and ſpoke aloud to his companions, who then ſet up their lances againſt a tree, and advanced towards us in a friendly manner. When they came up we returned the darts, or lances, that we had taken from them, and we perceived, with great ſatisfaction, that this rendered the reconciliation complete. We found in this party four perſons whom we had never ſeen before, who, as uſual, were introduced to us by name; but the man who had been wounded in the attempt to burn our nets and linen, was not among them; we knew, however, that he could not be dangerouſly hurt by the diſtance at which the ſhot reached him. We made all of them preſents of ſuch trinkets as we had about us; and they walked back with us towards the ſhip. As we went along, they told us by ſigns that they would not ſet fire to the graſs any more, and we diſtributed among them ſome muſquet balls, and endeavoured to make them underſtand their uſe and effect. When they came abreaſt of the ſhip, they ſat down, but could not be prevailed upon to come on board; we, therefore, left them, and in about two hours they

went

went away, ſoon after which we perceived the woods on fire at about two miles diſtance. If this accident had happened a very little while ſooner, the conſequence might have been dreadful; for our powder had been aboard but a few days, and the ſtore tent, with many valuable things which it contained, had not been removed many hours. We had no idea of the fury with which graſs would burn in this hot climate, nor conſequently of the difficulty of extinguiſhing it; but we determined, that if it ſhould ever again be neceſſary for us to pitch our tents in ſuch a ſituation, our firſt meaſure ſhould be to clear the ground round us.

On the morning of the 20th, ſays captain Cook, at low water, I went and ſounded and buoyed the bar; the ſhip being now ready for the ſea. We ſaw no Indians this day, but all the hills round us for many miles were on fire, which at night made a moſt ſtriking and beautiful appearance.

Early in the morning of the 23d, I ſent ſome people into the country to gather a ſupply of the greens which have been before mentioned by the name of Indian kale; and one of them, having ſtraggled from the reſt, ſuddenly fell in with four Indians, three men and a boy, whom he did not ſee, till, by turning ſhort in the wood, he found himſelf among them. They had kindled a fire, and were broiling a bird of ſome kind and part of a kangooroo, the remainder of which and a cockatoo hung at a little diſtance upon a tree. The man, being unarmed, was at firſt greatly terrified,

but

but he had the preſence of mind not to run away, judging very rightly that he was moſt likely to incur danger by appearing to apprehend it; on the contrary, he went and ſat down by them, and with an air of chearfulneſs and good humour offered them his knife, the only thing that he had about him, which he thought would be acceptable to them; they received it, and having handed it from one to the other they gave it him again. He then made an offer to leave them, but this they ſeemed not diſpoſed to permit: ſtill, however, he diſſembled his fears, and ſat down again: they conſidered him with great attention and curioſity, particularly his cloaths, and then felt his hands and face, and ſatisfied themſelves that his body was of the ſame texture with their own. They treated him with the greateſt civility, and, having kept him about half an hour, they made ſigns that he might depart; he did not wait for a ſecond diſmiſſion, but, when he left them, not taking the direct way to the ſhip, they came from their fire and directed him, ſo that they well knew whence he came.

In the mean time, Mr. Banks, having made an excurſion on the other ſide of the river to gather plants, found the greateſt part of the cloth that had been given to the Indians lying in a heap together, probably as uſeleſs lumber, not worth carrying away; and perhaps, if he had ſought further, he might have found the other trinkets, for they ſeemed to ſet very little value upon any thing that we had, except our turtle, which was a commodity that we were leaſt able to

ſpare.

ſpare. And, on the 25th, continues he, having made an excurſion up the river, I found a canoe belonging to our friends the Indians, whom we had not ſeen ſince the affair of the turtle: they had left it tied to ſome mangroves about a mile diſtant from the ſhip, and I could ſee by their fires that they were retired at leaſt ſix miles directly inland. From this time to the ſhip's departure, Auguſt the 14th, they were ſeen no more.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Further Account of the Inhabitants.—Their Language.—Soil of the Country about Endeavour River.—*Dangerous Shoals to the North of that Harbour.*—Lizard Iſland.—Poſſeſſion Iſland.—*Remarks on the Chart.*

THE inhabitants of the country about Endeavour River are deſcribed as being rather below the common ſtature, and remarkably ſmall limbed. Their bones were ſo ſmall, ſays Mr. Parkinſon, that I could more than ſpan their ancles and their arms too above the elbow joint. The talleſt that we ſaw meaſured but five feet nine inches, though their ſlimneſs made them appear taller: in general, their height was about five feet five inches. Their ſkin was of the colour of wood-ſoot, or what would be called a dark chocolate colour. They had flattiſh noſes, mouths of a moderate ſize, regular, well ſet, large teeth tinged with yellow. Their hair was black, but not woolly; it is naturally * long and lank, though they wear it univerſally

* From every circumſtance hitherto enumerated of the inhabitants ſeen on the different parts of New Holland, we ſhould naturally be inclined to ſuppoſe them ſprung from the ſame ſtock; but this deſcription of the Indians of Endeavour River, with reſpect to their hair, being ſo different from that given by Dampier

verſally ſhort cropped: in general it is ſtraight, but ſometimes it has a ſlight curl. We ſaw none, ſays captain Cook, that was not matted and filthy, though without oil or greaſe, and, to our great aſtoniſhment, free from lice. Dampier ſays, that the people, whom he ſaw on the Weſtern coaſt of New Holland, wanted two of their fore teeth, but theſe had no ſuch defect. Some of them were painted with red ſtreaks acroſs the body, and others marked over the breaſt and face with ſtreaks of white, which they called Carbanda. On the breaſts and hips of others were correſponding marks, like ridges or ſeams, raiſed above the reſt of the

Dampier of thoſe whom he ſaw on the Weſtern coaſt, and even from the account of the Diemenlanders by captain Cook and Mr. Anderſon, (ſee pag. 55 and 69,) would be ſufficient, if drawn with the uſual accuracy and obſervation of that officer, to overturn any ſuch ſuppoſition. The Editor, however, of his Northern voyage, mentions a circumſtance on the authority of captain King, which it may not be amiſs to lay before the reader, as it refers to the preſent ſubject. Captain Cook, he ſays, was very unwilling to allow that the hair of the natives ſeen in Adventure Bay, Van Diemen's Land, was *woolly*, fancying that his people, who had firſt obſerved this, were deceived from its being clotted with greaſe and red ochre. But captain King prevailed upon him afterward to examine carefully the hair of the boys, which was generally, as well as that of the women, free from this dirt; and then he owned himſelf ſatisfied that it was naturally *woolly*. Perhaps, ſays the Editor, we may ſuppoſe it poſſible that he himſelf had been deceived, when he was in Endeavour River, from this very circumſtance, as he expreſsly ſays that they *ſaw none that was not matted and filthy*.

fleſh,

fleſh, which looked like the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Some of them had a ſmall hair rope about their loins, and bracelets about the upper part of their arms, made of human hair plaited. Some of them had necklaces, very prettily made of oval pieces of bright ſhells, which lay imbricated over one another, and linked together by two ſtrings; and one had a bracelet upon his arm, formed of ſeveral ſtrings, ſo as to reſemble what in England is called gimp. Beſides the ornament of the noſe before mentioned, ſome had their ears bored in the ſame manner, and wore pieces of bone hung in them. Others, along with theſe diſtinctions, had a piece of bark tied over the forehead, which was probably applied for the purpoſe of raiſing or ſhaping thoſe elevated ridges or ſtreaks before mentioned, which they conſider as ornamental to the face as well as the body. The women too, who were ſtark naked, and did not approach nearer to the ſhip than the oppoſite or Northern ſhore, had feathers ſtuck on the crown of their heads, faſtened, as the people underſtood, to a piece of gum: ſo that, like the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, they ſeem to be fond of ornament, though they are abſolutely without apparel: and one of them, ſays captain Cook, to whom I had given part of an old ſhirt, inſtead of throwing it over any part of his body, tied it as a fillet round his head. The only accoutrement that ſeemed to be of any real uſe about their perſons, was a ſmall bag, which commonly hung by their necks, and in which they carried ſhell-fiſh, and other light articles.

Their

Their lances and levers were very neatly made of a reddiſh wood, and had two pieces of bone joined together with pitch, that ſtood out at the end of them. The lances were like thoſe uſed by the Botany Bay Indians, except that they had but a ſingle point, which in ſome of them was the ſting of a ray, and barbed with two or three ſharp bones of the ſame fiſh. It was indeed a moſt terrible weapon; and the inſtrument which they uſed in throwing it, ſeemed to be formed with a conſiderable degree of art.

Their canoes were not above ten feet long, and very narrow, made out of the trunks of trees. They were fitted up with an outrigger, ſomething reſembling thoſe before mentioned, that were ſeen near Cumberland Iſlands, but in every reſpect very much inferior, and had eight leſſer outriggers, on which they laid their lances. In ſhallow water they ſet on their canoes with poles, and in deep they worked them with paddles which are about the length of four feet, and long in the blade in proportion. To throw the water out of their canoes, they uſed a large ſhell called the Perſian crown.

Their language is not harſh, though more ſo than that of the iſlanders in the South Sea. In ſpeaking they made a great motion with their lips, and uttered their words vociferouſly, eſpecially when they meant to ſhew their diſſent or diſapprobation. When they were pleaſed, and would manifeſt their ſatisfaction, they uttered the ſyllable *bee*, with a long flexion of the voice, in a high and ſhrill tone. They were continually

tinually repeating the word *chercau*, which was imagined to be a term expreſſing admiration, by the manner in which it was uſed: they alſo cried out, when they ſaw any thing new, *cher, tut, tut, tut, tut!* which probably had a ſimilar ſignification; at the end of this *tut*, they ſometimes added *urr*, and often whiſtled when they were ſurprized.

With regard to their language, captain Cook makes, moreover, the following remarks. From the account that has been given of our commerce with them, ſays he, it cannot be ſuppoſed that we ſhould know much of their language; yet, as this is an object of great curioſity, eſpecially to the learned, and of great importance in their reſearches into the origin of the various nations that have been diſcovered, we took ſome pains to bring away ſuch a ſpecimen of it as might in a certain degree anſwer the purpoſe; and I ſhall now give an account how it was procured. If we wanted to know the name of a ſtone, we took a ſtone up in our hand, and as well as we could intimated by ſigns that we wiſhed them to name it: the word that they pronounced upon the occaſion, we immediately wrote down. This method, though it was the beſt that we could contrive, might certainly lead us into many miſtakes; for if an Indian was to take up a ſtone, and aſk us the name of it, we might anſwer a pebble, or a flint: ſo when we took up a ſtone, and aſked an Indian the name of it, he might pronounce a word that diſtinguiſhed the ſpecies, and not the genus; or that, inſtead of ſignifying ſtone ſimply, might ſignify a rough

a rough ſtone, or a ſmooth ſtone. However, as much as poſſible to avoid miſtakes of this kind, ſeveral of us contrived at different times to get from them as many words as we could; and, having noted them down, compared our liſts: thoſe which were the ſame in all, and which according to every one's account ſignified the ſame thing, we ventured to record; with a very few others, which, from the ſimplicity of the ſubject, and the eaſe of expreſſing our queſtion with plainneſs and preciſion by a ſign, have acquired equal authority.

Engliſh.	New South Wales.
The Head,	*Wageegee.
Hair,	Morye.
	Park. Tulkoore.
	Hair of the Head—Morye *or* Moree.
Eyes,	*Meul.
Ears,	*Melea.
Lips,	*Yembe.
Noſe,	*Bonjoo.
Tongue,	Unjarr.
	Park. Unjar.
Beard,	Wallar.
	Park. Waller, jeamball, *or* teamball.
Neck,	*Doomboo.
Nipples,	Cayo.
	Park. Coyoor.
Hands,	Marigal.
	Park. Mangal.

English.	New South Wales.
Thighs,	*Coman.
Navel,	*Toolpoor.
Knees,	*Pongo.
Feet,	*Edamal.
Heel,	Kniorror.
	Park. Kniororor.
Cockatoo,	*Wanda.
The sole of the foot,	*Chumal.
Ancle,	Chongurn.
	Park. Chongarn.
Nails,	Kulke.
	Park. Kolke.
Sun,	Gallan.
	Park. Galan.
Fire,	Meanang.
	Park. Maianang.
A stone,	*Walba.
Sand,	Yowall.
	Park. Toowal *or* joowal.
A rope,	Gurka.
	Park. Goorga.
A man,	Bama.
	Park. Bamma.
A male turtle,	Poinga.
	Park. Poenja.
A female,	*Mameingo.
A canoe,	Marigau.
	Park. Maragau *or* emaragu.
To paddle,	*Pelenyo.

Sit

English.	New South Wales.
Sit down,	Takai.
Park.	Tocaya.
Smooth,	Mier carrar.
Park.	Mairbarra.
A dog,	*Cotta *or* kota.
A loriquet,	Perpere *or* pier-pier.
Park.	*The blue-headed loriquet*—Perpere.
Blood,	*Garmbe.
Wood,	Yocou.
Park.	Zoocoo.
The bone in the nose,	*Tapool.
A bag,	*Charngala.
Arms,	*Aco *or* acol.
Thumb	*Eboorbalga.
The fore, middle, and ring fingers.	*Egalbaiga.
The little finger,	*Nakil *or* eboornakil.
The sky,	*Kere *or* kearre.
A father,	*Dunjo.
A son,	Jumurre.
Park.	Jumurre *or* Tumurre.
A great cockle,	Moingo.
Park. Clam or smooth cockle,	Moenje.
Cocos, Yams,	*Maracotu.
Park. Taro or Yam,	
Cherr, cherco, yarcaw, tut, tut, tut, tut,	*Expressions as we supposed of admiration, which they continually used when in company with us.*

Though the following vocabulary of the ſame language, extracted from the Journal of Mr. Sydney Parkinſon, may perhaps be thought liable to the imperfections and errors ſuggeſted by captain Cook, or his Editor, in the foregoing reflections; yet, as it ſhews evident marks of the Journaliſt's attention and accuracy, it was judged a neceſſary addition to the former; and, in order to avoid repetition, thoſe words in captain Cook's vocabulary, which were found in Mr. Parkinſon's originally, are marked thus *, and omitted in the following; where there is a variation in the vocabularies, it is marked in that of captain Cook, the words, according to Parkinſon's ſpelling, being diſtinguiſhed thus, *Park.* as above,

Engliſh.	New South Wales.
A woman,	Mootjel.
Bones,	Baityebai.
Crown of the head,	Eiyamoac.
The temples,	Walloo.
The forehead,	Peete.
The eyebrows,	Garbar.
The eyelids,	Poetya.
The teeth,	Mulère *or* môle.
The throat,	Morcol.
The breaſt,	Coyor.
The pit of the ſtomach,	Melmal.
The belly,	Gippa.
The back,	Mocoo.
The ſides or ribs,	Eèimbar.
The armpits,	Camor *or* gamorga.

The

English.	New South Wales.
The hips,	Coenjoo.
The anus,	Booca.
The ham,	Atta.
The legs,	Peegoorga.
A ſore,	Pandal.
The ſcars on their bodies,	Mòro.
The leaping quadruped,	Kangooroo.
The creſt of a bird,	Waowa.
A feather,	Poetyo.
A falcon,	Goromoco.
The ſpotted ſtarling,	Baipai.
Fiſh,	Poteea.
The ſpotted ſhark,	Cooenda *or* yolcumba.
The ſerrated bone of the ſting ray,	Jokkerra.
A turtle,	Putai.
The tail of a turtle,	Maboo.
Echinus pentaphylloides, or flat ſea egg,	Mailetja.
Echinus ovarius viridis, the greeniſh prickly ſea egg,	Bingabinga.
Haliotis, or ear ſhell,	Kanawoongo.
Cyprea tygris, the tyger cowry,	Gomego.
The teleſcope ſhell,	Metieul.
The other mud ſhell, or lipped teleſcope,	Ebapee.
Spondylus, the hinge oyſter,	Kurrow *or* kurooce.
A butterfly,	Walboolbool.
Plantains,	Wolbit.
Ficus radula,	Depoor.

English.	New South Wales.
Cycas circinalis,	Badjoor.
Convolvulus Braſilienſis,	Balanguier.
**Abrus pricatorius,*	Bandeer.
Bamboo,	Nampar.
A branch or ſtalk,	Maige.
A leaf that they chewed,	Dora.
A cocoa nutſhell,	Keremande.
The red gum,	Darnda.
Water,	Poorai.
Earth,	Poapoa.
The clouds,	Wulgar.
A baſket,	Yendoo *or* jangoo.
A ſtring made of a ſinew,	Paijall.
A lance,	Gulka.
The hand board of the lance,	Melpairo *or* Melpier.
A mother of pearl necklace,	Geannar.
The white paint on their bodies,	Carbanda *or* Carball.
The lever of a canoe,	Malepair.
The outrigger,	Garboora *or* garburra.
To eat,	Boota, bootina, yette, and yatta.
To drink,	Chuchala.
To roaſt or dreſs victuals,	Meerya.
To ſit down,	Tucai *or* tucaiya.
To go,	Marra.

* This term is copied from S. Parkinſon's Journal, and is miſſpelt probably by an error of the preſs. Several other miſtakes of the ſame nature occur in that work, which are here rectified; but the above corruption the Editor confeſſes himſelf unable to interpret.

To

English.	New South Wales.
To dance,	Mingoore.
To ſwim,	Mailelel.
To yawn,	Aibudje.
To ſleep or reſt,	Poona.
Aſleep,	Wonananio.
Get along or go before,	Kidde.
Come hither,	Hala, hala, máé.
Uncover, take off, ſhew,	Walgal *or* walangal.
Strip, or uncover yourſelf,	Walga.
Again, again,	Gorra, gorra.
Throw it away,	Chambara.
Is it this?	Yeiye
That is all,	Yarba.
Tie it on,	Cutjalla.
I cannot do it,	Kono, kono.
That or this,	Eya *and* ba.

Te—*An article the ſame as A or The,*
As in the following words:

Taquol *or* Jaquol—*An animal of the viverra kind (before mentioned, and called by captain Cook the Quoll.)*

Tapool—*The bone ornament, which they wear in the ſeptum naſi.*

Jacal *or* tacal—*The chin.*

Tennapuke, *or* jennapuke—*The hole in the ſeptum naſi for the reception of the bone ornament.*

Jambooingar, *or* tambooingar—*The toes.*

Tabugga, jabugga, *or* chapaua—*A fly.*

The following expreſſions of their language are undefined;

Chaloee—*An expreſſion of ſurprize.*

Yarea and Charo—*Words uttered with a mixture of pleaſure and ſurprize, on ſeeing the whiteneſs of the ſkin of ſome of our people, who had taken off their clothes in order to bathe.*

Yecalca—*Expreſſed on ſeeing their ſpears that we had taken.*

Yerchee—*Expreſſed on feeling the effects of a burning glaſs.*

MEN'S NAMES.

Yappa Gaduggoo.	Tapuolyer.	Dunggrea.
Yarconigo.	Balgomee.	Yaparico.
Garranattoo.	Goota.	Taija putta.

Cabeeleelee, coyelaillo, halle cutta, yerba, yerbe, yerga, are words which they frequently uſed, but the meaning of them, ſays the Journaliſt, we could not find out.

As a mark of diſſent, they ſaid *Aipa* ſeveral times; and this was the only word, continues he, that we could diſtinguiſh to accord with the Otaheitean language.

Before we quit this ſubject, it may not be amiſs to remark one expreſſion in the above vocabulary (*Hala, hala, máé*, come hither), which was mentioned before (page 87) on the authority of Mr. Parkinſon, as uſed by the Botany Bay Indians. This, beſides

ſides creating a preſumption that the two tribes uſe nearly the ſame language, bears at the ſame time ſo great a reſemblance to the *Haromai* of the New Zealanders, (ſee Hawkeſworth's Voyages, vol. III. pages 63 and 70,) that one would almoſt pronounce them to be expreſſions of the ſame language, and differing only in dialect. In Mr. Anderſon's account alſo of the Diemenlanders (ſee page 72), we meet with another inſtance, in a particular word, of the reſemblance of their language with thoſe of the South Sea Iſlanders; and it is not impoſſible that many more ſuch examples may be found, upon a nearer acquaintance with theſe ſeveral languages.

The natives of the country about Endeavour River, although they are (as before mentioned) of a diminutive ſize, were obſerved to be remarkably clean-limbed, exceedingly active and nimble, and ran with great ſwiftneſs. In their diſpoſitions, they are chearful and facetious, perfectly void of art, and undiſguiſed in their paſſions or reſentments, as appeared by the adventure of the turtle; and even the day before, conceiving a violent antipathy to the tame birds that were kept on board the Endeavour, they immediately manifeſted their diſlike of them, and proceeded ſo far as to attempt throwing one of them over board.

They ſeem to be maſters of greater variety in the article of food than the Indians of Botany Bay, at leaſt for any thing that came to the knowledge of our people: for, beſides fiſh, the general food of all that inhabit the ſea coaſt of New Holland, they dreſs fleſh-

meat,

meat, fowl, and vegetables. They may even be ſaid to have made ſome advances in the art of cookery, if the ovens mentioned above, as reſembling thoſe of Otaheite, be applied by them to the purpoſe of dreſſing victuals, which was the opinion of thoſe that ſaw them. And yet they have by no means the advantage of their Southern neighbours, in reſpect to the ſoil or climate of their country. The following deſcription given of it by captain Cook recapitulates the ſcattered particulars that are to be found in the preceding chapter, and is perhaps as favourable as it deſerves, if we conſider that he viſited the country in the depth of their winter, when the ſun's diſtance, ſmall as it is, affords ſome mitigation to the intenſe heats of a tropical climate, and that too in the dry ſeaſon, when it muſt naturally bear the moſt advantageous report, both as to appearance and ſalubrity.

The face of the country, ſays he, which has occaſionally been mentioned before, is agreeably diverſified by hill and valley, lawn and wood. The ſoil of the hills is hard, dry, and ſtony, yet it produces coarſe graſs, beſides wood: the ſoil of the plains and vallies is in ſome places ſand, and in ſome clay; in ſome alſo it is rocky and ſtony, like the hills; in general, however, it is well cloathed, and has at leaſt the appearance of fertility. The whole country, both hill and valley, wood and plain, abounds with ant-hills, ſome of which are ſix or eight feet high, and twice as much in circumference. The trees here are not of many ſorts; the gum tree, which we found

on

on the Southern part of the coaſt, is the moſt common, but here it is not ſo large. On each ſide of the river, through its whole courſe, there are mangroves in great numbers, which in ſome places extend a mile within the coaſt. The country is in all parts well watered, there being ſeveral fine rivulets at a ſmall diſtance from each other, but none in the place where we lay, at leaſt not during the time that we were there, which was the dry ſeaſon: we were, however, well ſupplied with water by ſprings, which were not far off.

Having given a particular account of the coaſt of New South Wales, from Point Hicks to Endeavour River, with the ſituations and bearings of the parts which appeared moſt remarkable, it will not be thought neceſſary that ſo minute a deſcription of it be continued to the Northward of that harbour. Every information relative to this country was collected during captain Cook's ſtay at Botany Bay and Endeavour River: after his departure from the latter place, his landings were few, chiefly on the iſlands that lay in his route to Endeavour Straits; his ſtay at each place was of very ſhort duration, as the object of his landing was at this time to extricate himſelf from the immediate difficulties of his courſe, rather than to add to his ſtock of information reſpecting the country that he had juſt diſcovered. Indeed the dangers of coaſting this part of New South Wales, are deſcribed in terms alarming to the boldeſt navigator; the main land as far as York Cape, being guarded, as it were, by a

continued

continued chain of ſhoals, conſiſting for the moſt part of coral rock, which are not viſible from half flood to half ebb, and being, in many places, as ſteep as a wall, preſent a danger that is inſtantaneous, and which no precaution can avoid; ſo that a ſeamen of the greateſt experience and ſagacity may be unable to perceive the perilous ſituation of his ſhip, until the very moment of deſtruction. Rocks and ſhoals indeed are always dangerous to the mariner, even where their ſituation has been aſcertained: they are more dangerous in ſeas which have never before been navigated, and in this part of the globe they are more dangerous than in any other, for here, they are reefs of coral rock, riſing like a wall, almoſt perpendicularly out of the unfathomable deep, always overflowed at high water, and at low water dry in many places; and here the enormous waves of the vaſt Southern ocean, meeting with ſo abrupt a reſiſtance, break with inconceivable violence, in a ſurf which no rocks or ſtorms in the Northern hemiſphere can produce. Theſe reefs, however, if viewed in the abſence of thoſe circumſtances of danger and terror, with which they are generally approached, form a moſt pleaſing object to the eye. They are covered with a numberleſs variety of beautiful corallines, of all colours and figures, the ground of the reef appearing here and there, and forming interſtices of very white ſand. This exhibits an appearance agreeably diverſified, and may be aptly compared to a grove of ſhrubs growing under water, the ſurface of the ſea being ſmooth on the inſide, or top of the reef, while it breaks

all

all along the edge or outside of it. Numbers of fishes of the most beautiful colour make their residence amongst these rocks, and may be caught by hand on the higher parts of the shoal at low water; besides crabs, molluscas of various sorts, and a great variety of curious shellfish, which adhere to the old dead coral that forms the reef.

In effect, such were the difficulties that obstructed captain Cook's navigation in this part of his voyage, that notwithstanding the earnest desire which we may suppose him to have possessed of communicating to the world an ample and perfect account of his important discovery, he was obliged, much against his inclination, to leave upwards of forty leagues of the coast unexplored, his ship not having been within sight of land during a run of that extent, on account of the formidable reefs of rock that intercepted his approach to it.

After landing on a point of the main, from which he expected to have a satisfactory view of the direction of the coast, and the shoals which surround it, and having not discovered their situation, nor the channels between them, distinctly enough to be enabled with security to venture amongst them, he resolved to visit one of the high islands in the offing, from the top of which he hoped to have a clearer and more extensive view. We found the island, says he, which is visible at twelve leagues distance, to be about eight leagues in circumference, and in general very rocky and barren. On the North West side there are some sandy bays,

and

and ſome low land, which is covered with long thin graſs, and trees of the ſame kind with thoſe upon the main. This part abounded with lizards, ſome of which we took. We found alſo freſh water in two places: one was a running ſtream, but that was a little brackiſh where I taſted it, which was cloſe to the ſea; the other was a ſtanding pool, cloſe behind the ſandy beach, and this was perfectly ſweet and good. Notwithſtanding the diſtance of this iſland from the main (five leagues), we ſaw, to our great ſurprize, that it was ſometimes viſited by the natives; for we found ſeven or eight frames of their huts, and vaſt heaps of ſhells, the fiſh of which we ſuppoſed had been their food. We obſerved that all theſe huts were built upon eminences, and entirely expoſed to the South Eaſt, contrary to thoſe which we had ſeen upon the main: for they (the latter) were all built either upon the ſide of a hill, or under ſome buſhes, which afforded them ſhelter from the wind. From theſe huts and their ſituation, we concluded, that, at ſome ſeaſons of the year, the weather here is invariably calm and fine; for the inhabitants have no boats which can navigate the ſea to ſo great a diſtance in ſuch weather as we had from the time of our firſt coming upon the coaſt. As we ſaw no other animals upon this place but lizards, I called it Lizard iſland.

In our way from Lizard Iſland to the ſhip, we landed upon a low ſandy iſland, with trees upon it, which we had remarked in our going out; and upon this iſland we ſaw an incredible number of birds, chiefly

chiefly sea fowl. We found also the nest of an eagle, with young ones, which we killed; and the nest of some other bird, we knew not what, of a most enormous size, it was built with sticks upon the ground, and was no less than six and twenty feet in circumference, and two feet eight inches high. We found also that this place, which we called Eagle Island, had been visited by the Indians, probably to eat turtle, many of which we saw upon the island, and a great number of their shells, piled one upon another in different places. The master of the Endeavour had also been ashore upon some of the islands on this part of the coast, upon one of which he slept; and he reported, that he saw every where piles of turtle shells, and fins hanging upon the trees in many places with the flesh upon them so recent, that the boat's crew eat of them; he saw also two spots clear of grass, which appeared to have been lately dug up, and from their shape and size he conjectured them to be graves.

Lizard island is the largest and Northernmost of three islands, which are called the islands of Direction; because by these a stranger entangled among the shoals in these parts may be directed to a safe passage, or channel, through the reef quite to the main. The channel lies in latitude 14° 30′ South, bearing North East ½ North from Lizard Island, distant three leagues, and is about a third of a mile broad, and no more in length. Captain Cook was induced to steer through this channel, from the apprehension,

henſion, that, if he purſued a courſe to the leeward (North Weſt), and kept in with the main, he ſhould run the riſk of being locked in by the great reef, and at laſt be obliged to return back in ſearch of another paſſage, incurring thereby a delay which might perhaps be fatal in the preſent ſituation of the ſhip. As ſoon as they had paſſed the channel, and got without the breakers, they had no ground with one hundred and fifty fathom, and found a large ſea rolling in from the South Eaſt, a certain ſign that neither land nor ſhoals were near in that direction.

The reflections which this happy paſſage ſuggeſted to the leader of the voyage are natural; a repetition of them, it is hoped, will be excuſed as a pardonable digreſſion. Our change of ſituation, ſays he, was viſible in every countenance. We had been little leſs than three months embarraſſed among ſhoals and rocks that every moment threatened us with deſtruction; frequently paſſing our nights at anchor within hearing of the ſurge that broke over them; ſometimes driving towards them even while our anchors were out, and knowing that, if by any accident, to which an almoſt continual tempeſt expoſed us, they ſhould not hold, we muſt in a few minutes inevitably periſh. But now, after having ſailed no leſs than three hundred and ſixty leagues, without once having a man out of the chains heaving the lead even for a minute, which perhaps never happened to any other veſſel, we found ourſelves in an open ſea with deep water, and enjoyed a flow of ſpirits which was

equally

equally owing to our late dangers and our preſent ſecurity.

To return; captain Cook, before he diſmiſſes it, remarks thus of Lizard Iſland. It affords ſafe anchorage for ſhipping under the North Weſt ſide, freſh water, and wood for fuel. The low iſlands and ſhoals alſo, which lie between it and the main, abound with turtle and fiſh, which may probably be caught in all ſeaſons of the year, except when the weather is very tempeſtuous; ſo that, all things conſidered, there is not, perhaps, a better place for ſhips to refreſh at upon the whole coaſt than this iſland. It muſt be obſerved alſo, that there were found upon it, as upon the beach in and about Endeavour river, bamboos, cocoa nuts, pumice ſtone, and the ſeeds of plants which are not the produce of this country, and which it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe are brought hither from the Eaſtward by the trade winds.

Notwithſtanding the ſatisfaction with which the Endeavour's crew had paſſed the channel before mentioned to the Northward of the Iſlands of Direction, they found themſelves, in a very ſhort time, under the neceſſity of entering amongſt the ſhoals once more, and reſuming a ſituation which they had lately thought ſo extremely dangerous. After running above forty leagues pretty much in the direction of the coaſt, but out of ſight of land, they were becalmed near the reef which lay between them and the main. About four o'clock in the morning, ſays he, we plainly heard the roaring of the ſurf, and at break

of day ſaw it foaming to a vaſt height at not more than a mile's diſtance. The waves which rolled in upon the reef carried us towards it very faſt; we could reach no ground with an anchor, and had not a breath of wind for the ſail. To aggravate our misfortune, the pinnace was under repair: the long boat and the yawl, however, were lowered, and ſent ahead to tow, which, by the help of two ſweeps abaft, which were rigged out of the gun room ports on this occaſion, got the ſhip's head round to the Northward. But it was ſix o'clock before this was effected, and we were not then one hundred yards from the rock, with only one heave of the ſwell between the breakers and the ſhip; ſo that the ſame billow which waſhed its ſide broke over the reef to a tremendous height the very next time that it roſe. During this diſtreſs the carpenter had found means to patch up the pinnace, and ſhe was ſent ahead in aid of the other boats to tow; but all our efforts would have been ineffectual, if, juſt at this criſis, a light air of wind had not ſprung up, ſo light that at any other time we ſhould not have obſerved it, but which was enough to turn the ſcale in our favour, and, in conjunction with the aſſiſtance which was afforded us by the boats, to give the ſhip a perceptible motion obliquely from the reef. But in leſs than ten minutes it was again a dead calm, and the ſhip was again driven towards the breakers, which were not now two hundred yards diſtant. The ſame light breeze, however, returned, before we had loſt all the ground

ground which it had enabled us to gain, and laſted about ten minutes more, during which time we diſcovered a ſmall opening in the reef at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile. I immediately ſent one of the mates to examine it, who reported that its breadth was not more than the length of the ſhip, but that within it there was ſmooth water. This diſcovery ſeemed to render our eſcape poſſible, and that was all, by puſhing the ſhip through the opening, which was immediately attempted; but in the attempt we were diſappointed; for, having reached it by the joint aſſiſtance of our boats and the breeze, we found that in the mean time the tide had turned, and, to our great ſurprize, we met the ebb ruſhing out of it like a mill ſtream [which, however, proved very providential, as we afterwards found that there were rocks in the paſſage, and that it was not a proper break]. We gained alſo a further advantage; for the torrent which prevented us from paſſing the channel, carried us out about a quarter of a mile, and the tide of ebb ſo much aſſiſted the labour of our boats, that by noon we had got an offing of near two miles. Still, however, we were embayed in the reef, and, the tide turning once more, the flood, notwithſtanding our utmoſt efforts, again drove the ſhip into the bight. Luckily about this time, we ſaw another opening near a mile to the Weſtward, which I immediately ſent the firſt lieutenant, Mr. Hicks, in the ſmall boat, to examine, who returned about two o'clock with an account that the opening was narrow

and dangerous, but that it might be paſſed. A light breeze now ſprung up at Eaſt North Eaſt, with which, by the help of our boats, and the very tide of flood that without an opening would have been our deſtruction, we entered it, and were hurried through with amazing rapidity by a torrent that kept us from driving againſt either ſide of the channel, which was not more than a quarter of a mile in breadth. While we were ſhooting this gulph, our ſoundings were from thirty to ſeven fathom, very irregular, and the ground at bottom very foul.

From this account of the paſſage of Providential Channel, as it was named, the reader may conceive a lively idea of the dangers of navigating this coaſt. It is hard to pronounce whether thoſe who venture on this part of it ſhould hold themſelves more fortunate in being without or within the reef ſo often deſcribed, as in the latter caſe they run a momentary riſk of ſtriking upon the ſhoals, notwithſtanding the precaution of having a boat ahead to ſound, and in the former their ſituation is not leſs hazardous, if it happens to fall calm, unleſs they ſhould previouſly take care to gain a ſufficient offing from the ſhoal.

Through theſe difficulties and dangers captain Cook at length arrived at the Northern extremity of the coaſt of New South Wales. Having doubled York Cape, the Northernmoſt point of the main, and perceiving the land to trend away to the South Weſt as far as it was viſible, he conceived hopes of having at laſt found a paſſage between New South Wales

Wales and New Guinea into the Indian Sea, the expectation of finding which was one principal motive of his undertaking ſo hazardous a navigation as that to the North of Endeavour River, and particularly of his entering a ſecond time within the formidable barricade of rocks that line the coaſt. In order to determine with more certainty whether he was right in his conjectures, he reſolved to land upon an iſland at the entrance of the channel, which he afterwards named Endeavour Straits. For this purpoſe he came to anchor at a ſmall diſtance from the iſland, at which time he ſaw many of the inhabitants upon it; and when he afterwards went into the boat, with a party of men, accompanied by the gentlemen whoſe curioſity induced them to go aſhore in ſearch of natural productions, ten of the natives were ſeen ſtanding upon a hill. Nine of them were armed with ſuch lances as were commonly to be ſeen amongſt the inhabitants of the main at Botany Bay and Endeavour River, and the tenth had a bow and a bundle of arrows, weapons which had never been ſeen in the poſſeſſion of any of the natives of this country before. Two of them were obſerved to have large ornaments of mother of pearl hanging round their necks. Three of theſe people, one of whom was the bowman, placed themſelves upon the beach abreaſt of the boat, ſo that the party expected to find their landing oppoſed, but when the boat came within a muſquet's ſhot of the beach, the Indians walked leiſurely away. The captain and the reſt immediately climbed the

higheſt hill on the iſland, which was not more than three times as high as the maſt-head, and the moſt barren of any that they had ſeen. From this hill no land was viſible between the South Weſt and Weſt South Weſt, ſo that there remained not a doubt but a channel could be found running in a direction between theſe two points, that ſhould lead into the Indian ocean. As I was now, ſays captain Cook, about to quit the Eaſtern coaſt of New Holland, which I had coaſted from latitude 38 to this place, and which I am confident no European had ever ſeen before, I once more hoiſted Engliſh colours, and though I had already taken poſſeſſion of ſeveral particular parts, I now took poſſeſſion of the whole Eaſtern coaſt from latitude 38 to this place latitude 10½ South, in right of his Majeſty King George the IIId. They then fired three vollies of ſmall arms, which were anſwered by the ſame number from the ſhip, and by three cheers from the main ſhrouds, and re-embarking in the boat, left this iſland, to which, from the ceremony juſt performed upon it, they gave the name of Poſſeſſion Iſland.

We ſhall conclude this chapter with a deſcription of Endeavour Straits, and a remark or two of captain Cook on the chart which he has left of the coaſt of New South Wales.

This channel is in length from North Eaſt to South Weſt ten leagues, and it is about five leagues broad, except at the North Eaſt entrance, where it is ſomewhat leſs than two miles, being contracted by the iſlands

iſlands which lie there. It is to be obſerved that a bank runs acroſs this ſtrait in the direction of North and South, and in breadth about half a mile over. The depth of water on this bank at three quarters ebb was found to be about three fathom.

The North Eaſt entrance of Endeavour Strait lies in the latitude of 10° 39′ South, and in the longitude of 140° 24′ Eaſt. It is formed by the main, or the Northern extremity of New Holland, on the South Eaſt, and by a congeries of iſlands, called the Prince of Wales's Iſlands, to the North Weſt, which iſlands probably extend quite to New Guinea. They differ very much both in height and circuit, and many of them ſeem to be well clothed with herbage and wood: upon moſt if not all of them ſmoke was ſeen, and therefore there can be no doubt of their being inhabited. The ſame may be inferred of all the lands and iſlands adjacent to Poſſeſſion Iſland from the ſame appearance, and in general of the whole extent of the main, which they coaſted after the ſhip had paſſed Providential Channel, and entered a ſecond time amongſt the ſhoals.

For a more particular knowledge of Endeavour Strait, and of the ſituation of the ſeveral iſlands and ſhoals on the Eaſtern coaſt of New Wales, I refer, ſays captain Cook, to the chart, where they are delineated with all the accuracy that circumſtances would admit; yet with reſpect to the ſhoals, I cannot pretend that one half of them are laid down, nor can it be ſuppoſed poſſible that one half of them ſhould be

diſcovered in the courſe of a ſingle navigation. Many iſlands alſo muſt have eſcaped my pencil, eſpecially between latitude 20° and 22°, where we ſaw iſlands out at ſea, as far as iſlands could be diſtinguiſhed. It muſt not, therefore, be ſuppoſed by future navigators, that when no ſhoal or iſland is laid down in my chart, no ſhoal or iſland will be found in theſe ſeas: it is enough that the ſituation of thoſe that appear in the chart is faithfully aſcertained, and in general I have the greateſt reaſon to hope that it will be found as free from error as any that has not been corrected by ſubſequent and ſucceſſive obſervations.

CHAP. X.

Miſcellaneous Remarks.—Face of the Country.—Harbours.—Vegetables.—Animals.—Population.—Tides and Currents.

THE nature of the materials from which the foregoing hiſtory of New Holland is compiled, has made it neceſſary to reſerve to this period of the work, a more ample and perfect account of ſeveral particulars which have been ſlightly touched in the preceding parts. For this purpoſe captain Cook's general deſcription of the country of New South Wales is made the ground-work of the following chapter; and to it, as being moſt copious and authentic, ſhall be referred ſuch additional information, (collected from other writers who have mentioned the ſubject,) as may tend to give at once a comparative view of the ſeveral parts of New Holland and New South Wales, as well as of their inhabitants and productions.

The land of New South Wales to the Southward of 33 or 34° is in general low and level; farther Northward it is hilly, but in no part can be called mountainous, and the hills and mountains taken together make but a ſmall part of the ſurface, in compariſon with the vallies and plains. It is upon the whole rather barren than fertile, yet the riſing ground is che-

quered

quered by woods and lawns, and the plains and vallies are in many places covered with herbage. The ſoil, however, is frequently ſandy, and many of the lawns or ſavannahs are rocky and barren; eſpecially to the Northward, where in the beſt ſpots vegetation was leſs vigorous than in the Southern part of the country; the trees were not ſo tall, nor was the herbage ſo rich. The graſs in general is high, but thin, and the trees, where they are largeſt, are ſeldom leſs than forty feet aſunder: nor is the country inland, as far as could be examined, better clothed than the ſea-coaſt. The banks of the bays are covered with mangroves to the diſtance of a mile within the beach, under which the ſoil is a rank mud that is always overflowed by a ſpring tide; farther in the country you ſometimes meet with a bog, upon which the graſs is very thick and luxuriant, and ſometimes with a valley clothed with underwood. The ſoil in ſome parts ſeems to be capable of improvement, but the far greater part is ſuch as can admit of no cultivation. The coaſt, at leaſt the part of it which lies to the Northward of 25° South, abounds with fine bays and harbours, where veſſels may lie in perfect ſecurity from all winds. The deſcription of Van Diemen's land is a kind of mean between this of New South Wales and that of the Weſtern coaſt, or the Lands of Endracht and De Witt, being neither ſo favourable as the former, nor altogether ſo unpromiſing as the latter: it affords however, for its extent, more convenient harbours than any other part of New Holland: Adventure Bay, in particular,

cular, is deſcribed as an excellent one. Bay Frederick Henry, a few leagues to the North of this, afforded anchorage to cáptain Taſman at his coming upon the coaſt; and Stormy Bay, to the South, is conjectured to be equally convenient, having ſeveral coves running inland, which are ſhut in by one or two iſlands in the bay, and in which ſhips may lie ſheltered from every wind. The Weſtern coaſt has but few. Mr. Pelſart, in a run of more than 100 miles, found but one ſhallow creek, that ſcarcely afforded in his ſmall ſhallop an approach to the land. Dampier ſaw no more than two openings, Sharks Bay, and another in latitude 16° 15′, that could be called harbours. He came in ſight indeed of an opening which lies a degree to the South of Sharks Bay, and which he deſcribes as about two leagues wide at the entrance, but full of rocks and foul ground within. The depth of water at the mouth of this inlet, was twenty fathom at the diſtance of two miles from the ſhore. The land about it, he ſays, appeared every where moderately low, flat and even, but with ſteep cliffs to the ſea, and, when viewed pretty cloſe, deſtitute of trees, ſhrubs, or even graſs. The ſoundings in this latitude, from eight or nine leagues off, till you come within a league of the opening, are generally about forty fathom. But the lead brings up very different ſorts of ſand; ſome coarſe, ſome fine, and of ſeveral colours; as yellow, white, grey, brown, bluiſh, and reddiſh. Of the harbour before mentioned in latitude 16° 50′ South, he gives the following marks. Running in cloſe by the land

land in this latitude, and finding no convenient anchorage, becauſe it lies open to the North Weſt, they ſteered along ſhore North Eaſt by Eaſt, as the land lies, for about twelve leagues. At the end of this run you come to a point, from whence the land trends Eaſt and South for ten or twelve leagues. About three leagues to the Eaſtward of this point there is a pretty deep bay, in which lie a great number of ſcattered iſlands. It affords good anchorage, and convenient ground for laying a ſhip aſhore. The veſſel in which Dampier then was came to an anchor about a league to the Eaſtward of the point, at the diſtance of two miles from the ſhore in twenty-nine fathom, good hard ſand, and clean ground. Theſe twenty-four leagues were all that Mr. Dampier ſaw of the coaſt of New Holland at his firſt touching there, as the ſhip, after leaving this ſpot, quitted the coaſt entirely: and, at his ſecond coming upon it, he ſaw no opening but the two before mentioned, Sharks Bay, where he anchored, and that which lies a degree to the South of it; for, though after ſailing along the coaſt to the Northward, he anchored again in latitude 18° 21′ South, he ſpeaks nothing of a harbour, the place of his anchorage being three leagues and a half from the ſhore, in eight fathom water, and a clear ſandy bottom.

If we may judge by the appearance which the country of New South Wales is ſaid to afford in the very height of the dry ſeaſon, it is well watered: innumerable ſmall brooks and ſprings were found in it, but

but no great river; theſe brooks, however, probably became large in the rainy ſeaſon. Thirſty Sound was the only place where freſh water was not to be procured, and even there one or two ſmall pools were ſeen in the woods, though the face of the country is every where interſected by ſalt creeks and mangrove land.

In this reſpect alſo nature has been more bountiful to the Southern extremity than to the Weſtern parts of New Holland. Van Diemen's Land abounds every where with rivulets and caſcades of excellent water, whereas not a ſingle river or inlet of freſh water is mentioned either by Dampier or Pelſart. The latter indeed ſpeaks of two wells that riſe and fall with the tide, and were found on an iſland near Houtman's Shoals; and the former, of about as many on another iſland (in latitude 16° 50′), which was probably the reaſon why ſo large a number of the natives as forty had fixed their reſidence on it.

Beſide the trees mentioned before as the growth of New Holland, there are others found on the Eaſtern coaſt covered with a ſort of bark, which is eaſily peeled off, and is the ſame that in the Eaſt Indies is uſed for the caulking of ſhips.

The palm is found here of three different ſorts. The firſt (*Boraſſus flabellifer*), which grows in great plenty to the Southward, has leaves that are plaited like a fan: the cabbage of theſe is ſmall but exquiſitely ſweet, and the nuts, which it bears in great abundance, are very good

good for hogs. The ſecond ſort bears a much greater reſemblance to the true cabbage tree of the Weſt Indies; its leaves are large and pinnated like thoſe of the cocoa nut, and theſe alſo produce a cabbage, which, though not ſo ſweet as the other, is much larger. The third ſort, which, like the ſecond, is found only in the Northern parts, ſeldom grows more than ten feet high, with ſmall pinnated leaves reſembling thoſe of ſome kind of fern: it bears no cabbage, but a plentiful crop of nuts about the ſize of a large cheſnut, but rounder. As the hulls of theſe were found ſcattered round the places where the Indians had made their fires, it was taken for granted that they were fit to eat: however, thoſe who made the experiment paid dear for their knowledge to the contrary, for they operated both as an emetic and cathartic with great violence: ſtill, however, it was not doubted but they were eaten by the Indians, and, in order to determine this more clearly, they were carried to the hogs, who might be ſuppoſed to have a conſtitution as ſtrong as that of the Indians, although the ſhip's people had not. The hogs eat them indeed, and for ſome time apparently without ſuffering any inconvenience; but in about a week they were ſo much diſordered that two of them died, and the reſt were recovered with great difficulty. It is probable, however, that the poiſonous quality of theſe nuts may lie in the juice, like that of the Caſſada of the Weſt Indies, and that the pulp, when dried, may be not only wholeſome but nutritious.

Beſides

Beſides theſe ſpecies of the palm and mangrove, there were ſeveral ſmall trees and ſhrubs altogether unknown in Europe, which have been before enumerated.

Every part of New Holland produces a variety of plants to enrich the collection of a botaniſt, but very few of them are of the eſculent kind. A ſmall plant, withlong narrow graſſy leaves, reſembling that kind of bulruſh which in England is called cat's tail, yields a reſin of a bright yellow colour, exactly reſembling gambouge, except that it does not ſtain; it has a ſweet ſmell, but its properties there was no opportunity to diſcover, any more than thoſe of many others with which the natives appear to be acquainted, as they have diſtinguiſhed them by names.

Of eſculent vegetables growing on the Eaſtern coaſt, are the root and leaves of a plant reſembling the coccos of the Weſt Indies, and a ſort of bean; to which may be added a ſort of parſley and purſlain, and two kinds of yams; one ſhaped like a radiſh, and the other round, and covered with ſtringy fibres: both ſorts are very ſmall, but ſweet. Nobody in the ſhip could ever find the plants which produced them, although they often ſaw the places where they had been newly dug up; it is probable that the drought had deſtroyed the leaves, and our people could not, like the Indians, diſcover them by the ſtalks.

Moſt of the fruits of this country, ſuch as they are, have, as well as the plants, been mentioned already. One was found in the Southern part of the country reſembling a cherry, except that the ſtone was ſoft;

ſoft; and another not unlike a pine apple in appearance, but of a very diſagreeable taſte, which is well known in the Eaſt Indies, and is called by the Dutch *pyn appel boomen.*

The quadrupeds of New Holland have already been particularly deſcribed. The moſt remarkable are the guano of Sharks Bay, the tame dog of Endeavour River, the kangooroo, and the animal of the opoſſum kind, reſembling the phalanger of Buffon, which are common both to the Eaſtern and Southern coaſt; and another reſembling a polecat, which the natives call quoll.

Several of our people, remarks captain Cook, ſaid that they had ſeen wolves; but perhaps, if we had not ſeen tracks which favoured the account, we might have thought them little more worthy of credit than he who reported that he had ſeen the devil: and yet Dampier ſays, in expreſs terms, that ſome of his men had ſeen beaſts which were like wolves, on De Witt's Land, in latitude 18° 21′; and adds, as probable, that the impreſſion of a foot, reſembling that of a large maſtiff dog, which he had ſeen at his firſt being on the coaſt, might be the track of ſome beaſt of the ſame ſort. Taſman alſo mentions the footſteps of animals found on Van Diemen's Land, which he compares to thoſe of a tyger. There is no reaſon to ſuppoſe it unlikely that quadrupeds of the ſame ſpecies ſhould be found upon the Eaſtern and Weſtern coaſts, and we have before hazarded a conjecture that the leaping rackoon of Dampier may poſſibly

poſſibly be the kangooroo, ſo often mentioned, but this muſt be left to future naturaliſts to decide.

Of bats, which hold a middle place between the beaſts and the birds, there were many kinds ſeen, particularly one, which has been already deſcribed, and was larger than a partridge. None of them were taken either alive or dead, but the ſpecies was ſuppoſed to be the ſame as Buffon has deſcribed by the name of *Rouſet* or *Roujet*.

The birds, natives of New Holland and New South Wales, have been ſo fully enumerated before, that nothing remains to be ſaid on that head.

Among other reptiles, here are ſerpents of various kinds, ſome noxious and ſome harmleſs; ſcorpions, centipees, and lizards. The inſects are but few: the principal are the moſquito and the ant. Of the ant there are ſeveral ſorts; ſome are as green as a leaf, and live upon trees, where they build their neſts, of various ſizes, between that of a man's head and his fiſt. Theſe neſts are of a very curious ſtructure: they are formed by bending down ſeveral of the leaves, each of which is as broad as a man's hand, and gluing the points of them together ſo as to form a purſe: the viſcus uſed for this purpoſe is an animal juice, which nature has enabled them to elaborate. This method, ſays Mr. Cook, of firſt bending down the leaves, we had not an opportunity to obſerve; but we ſaw thouſands uniting all their ſtrength to hold them in this poſition, while other buſy multitudes were employed within, in applying the gluten, that was to prevent their returning

back. To ſatisfy ourſelves that the leaves were bent, and held down by the effort of theſe diminutive artificers, we diſturbed them in their work, and as ſoon as they were driven from their ſtation, the leaves on which they were employed ſprung up with a force much greater than we could have thought them able to conquer by any combination of their ſtrength. But though we gratified our curioſity at their expence, the injury did not go unrevenged; for thouſands immediately threw themſelves upon us, and gave us intolerable pain with their ſtings, eſpecially thoſe which took poſſeſſion of our necks, and our hair, from whence they were not eaſily driven. The ſting was ſcarcely leſs painful than that of a bee, but, except it was repeated, the pain did not laſt more than a minute.

Another ſort are quite black, and their operations and manner of life are not leſs extraordinary. Their habitations are the inſide of the branches of a tree, which they contrive to excavate by working out the pith almoſt to the extremity of the ſlendereſt twig; the tree at the ſame time flouriſhing as if it had no ſuch inmate. When we firſt found the tree, continues the ſame gentleman, we gathered ſome of the branches, and were ſcarcely leſs aſtoniſhed than we ſhould have been to find that we had prophaned a conſecrated grove, where every tree, upon being wounded, gave ſigns of life; for we were inſtantly covered with legions of theſe animals, ſwarming from every broken bough, and inflicting their ſtings with inceſſant violence. They

They are mentioned by Rumphius, in his *Herbarium Amboinenſe*, vol. II. p. 257; but the tree in which he ſaw their dwelling is very different from that in which we found them.

A third kind we found neſted in the root of a plant which grows on the bark of trees in the manner of miſletoe, and which they had perforated for that uſe. This root is commonly as big as a large turnip, and ſometimes much bigger. When we cut it, we found it interſected by innumerable winding paſſages, all filled with theſe animals, by which, however, the vegetation of the plant did not appear to have ſuffered any injury. We never cut one of theſe roots that was not inhabited, though ſome were not bigger than a hazel nut. The animals themſelves are very ſmall, not more than half as big as the common red ant in England. They had ſtings, but ſcarcely force enough to make them felt; they had, however, a power of tormenting us in an equal if not a greater degree; for the moment we handled the root, they ſwarmed from innumerable holes, and running about thoſe parts of the body that were uncovered, produced a titillation more intolerable than pain, except it is encreaſed to great violence. Rumphius has alſo given an account of this bulb, and its inhabitants, vol. VI. p. 120, where he mentions another ſort that are black.

We found a fourth kind which are perfectly harmleſs, and almoſt exactly reſemble the white ants of the Eaſt Indies; the architecture of theſe is ſtill more curious than that of the others. They have houſes

of two ſorts; one is ſuſpended on the branches of trees, and the other erect upon the ground: thoſe upon the trees are as big as a man's head, and are built of a brittle ſubſtance, which ſeems to conſiſt of ſmall parts of vegetables kneaded together with a glutinous matter, which their bodies probably ſupply: upon breaking this cruſt, innumerable cells, ſwarming with inhabitants, appear in a great variety of winding directions, all communicating with each other, and with ſeveral apertures that lead to other neſts upon the ſame tree: they have alſo one large avenue, or covered way, leading to the ground, and carried on under it, to the other neſt or houſe that is conſtructed there. This houſe is generally at the root of a tree, but not of that upon which their other dwellings are conſtructed: it is formed like an irregularly ſided cone, and ſometimes it is more than ſix feet high, and nearly as much in diameter. Some are ſmaller, and theſe have generally flat ſides, and very much reſemble in figure the ſtones which are ſeen in many parts of England, and ſuppoſed to be the remains of Druidical antiquity. The outſide of theſe is of well-tempered clay, about two inches thick; and within are the cells, which have no opening outwards, but communicate only with the ſubterranean way to the houſes on the tree, and to the tree near which they are conſtructed, where they aſcend up the root, and ſo up the trunk and branches, under covered ways of the ſame kind as thoſe by which they deſcended from their other dwellings. To theſe ſtructures on the ground they probably

bably retire in the winter, or rainy ſeaſons, as they are proof againſt any wet that can fall, which thoſe in the tree, though generally conſtructed under ſome overhanging branch, from the nature and thinneſs of their cruſt, or wall, cannot be.

The ſea that waſhes the coaſt of New Holland is much more liberal of food to the inhabitants than the land; and though fiſh is not quite ſo plenty here as they generally are in higher latitudes, yet the ſeine was ſeldom hauled without taking from fifty to two hundred weight. They are of various ſorts, but, except the mullet, and ſome of the ſhell-fiſh, none of them are known in Europe; moſt of them are palatable, and ſome are very delicious. Upon the ſhoals and reefs along the Eaſtern coaſt, there are incredible numbers of the fineſt green turtle in the world, and oyſters of various kinds, particularly the rock oyſter and the pearl oyſter. Theſe ſhell-fiſh are alſo found on the Weſtern coaſt, as is the manatee, or ſea cow. The gigantic cockles have been mentioned before, ſome of which were found to be as much as two men could move, and contained twenty pounds of good meat. They ſeem, however, to be not peculiar to this coaſt; for Dampier mentions ſome of the ſame ſort found on the ſhoals which lie along the Eaſtern coaſt of the iſland Celebes. He and his companions gathered them at low water, and the meat, he ſays, of one of them would ſuffice ſeven or eight men. The reefs abound alſo with ſea cray fiſh, or lobſters, and crabs, (of which however only the ſhells were ſeen,) and

with a variety of curious ſhells and molluſcas, beſides many ſpecies of coral, among which was that called the *Tubipora Muſica*.

The number of the inhabitants of New Holland appears to be very ſmall in proportion to its extent. There were never ſeen by captain Cook ſo many as thirty of them together, but once, (which was at Botany Bay,) where men, women, and children, aſſembled upon a rock to ſee the ſhip paſs by. Dampier ſuppoſes the number of thoſe whom he found on an iſland near the main, at his firſt arrival on the coaſt, in latitude 16° 50′, to amount to forty men, women, and children; which he ſeems to think comparatively a great number. When thoſe of New South Wales were ſuppoſed to have formed a manifeſt reſolution of oppoſing captain Cook's landing, they muſtered no more than fourteen or fifteen fighting men; and his people never ſaw a number of their ſheds or houſes that could accommodate a larger party. Thoſe, indeed, whom Dampier ſaw, had no houſes nor covering whatſoever, and therefore he had no opportunity of calculating their numbers, even on ſo uncertain grounds. At his firſt coming to anchor on the coaſt, his captain perceiving ſome of the natives on the beach, had ſent off the boat in order that his people might come to a friendly intercourſe with them, and procure, if poſſible, either freſh proviſions, vegetables, or water amongſt them; but they, on ſeeing the approach of the boat, ran away precipitately from the beach, and were ſoon out of ſight.

The

The ſhip's people ſearched afterwards for three days in hopes of finding their habitation, but without ſucceſs, the only local marks of ſociety which the country afforded being the fire places, where the inhabitants dreſſed their fiſh. This, however, did not hinder the ſeamen from leaving a number of toys aſhore, in the places where it was thought probable that the natives would come; and being diſappointed, at the ſame time, in their ſearch for freſh water, they went over from the main to the iſlands, where they unexpectedly found what he calls *a great many* of the natives, the forty above mentioned: and, it is probable, that ſo great a number of them would not have been found together here, if their confined ſituation on a ſmall iſland had not put it out of their power to eſcape from their viſitors by flight, or even to hide themſelves; for, as he obſerves, they have no boats nor canoes. Laſtly, the whole of thoſe whom captain Cook's people ſaw at Endeavour River, amounted only to twenty-one perſons; twelve men, ſeven women, a boy, and a girl: the ſmallneſs of which number argues either a thinneſs of population, or a remarkable want of curioſity in the natives; probably the former, for had the tribe been a little more numerous, certainly more of them would at leaſt have ventured within ſight of our people.

It is true, indeed, that no part of New Holland has been ſeen by any European voyager, except the ſea coaſt, and that to a ſmall diſtance inland. From ſhore to ſhore there is an immenſe tract of country

wholly unexplored; but there is great reaſon to believe that this immenſe tract is either wholly deſolate, or at leaſt ſtill more thinly inhabited than the places which have been viſited. It is impoſſible that the inland country ſhould ſubſiſt inhabitants at all ſeaſons without cultivation; it is extremely improbable that the inhabitants of the coaſt ſhould be totally ignorant of arts of cultivation which were practiſed inland, and it is equally improbable, that, if they knew ſuch arts, there ſhould be no traces of them among them. It is certain that not a foot of ground was ſeen on the whole country in a ſtate of cultivation; and therefore, it may reaſonably be concluded, that where the ſea does not contribute to feed the inhabitants, the country is not inhabited.

Another, and, perhaps, equally forcible argument againſt the internal population of New Holland, may be drawn from the very reſemblance which the inhabitants of the Weſtern, Southern, and Eaſtern coaſt bear to each other. It is altogether improbable, that a race of men, derived from one common ſtock, ſhould be ſpread over an iſland or continent nearly equal in ſurface to the inhabited parts of Europe, in ſuch a manner as to preſerve, during the ſeries of ages which ſuch a diſperſion would require, that uniformity in perſons and manner of life which they brought with them at their original migration. If we could ſuppoſe it poſſible for the inhabitants of ſo extenſive a country to be united under one head, in a form of ſociety ſomething approaching to civilization,

we

we might alſo ſuppoſe it barely poſſible to find a ſimilarity in the extremely remote members of ſuch a community. But we view theſe people deſtitute of the leaſt outward appearance of government, and ſcattered at a diſtance from each other in detached tribes, or rather families; and ſtill preſerving, in common, thoſe diſtinguiſhing marks which refer them, as a people, to the ſame origin. It appears, therefore, the moſt likely opinion, that the population of this country, beginning at one extremity, (probably at the North Eaſt,) was continued circuitouſly along the coaſt; leaving the interior parts either entirely deſolate, or at leaſt but partially inhabited. According to this ſuppoſition, it would not be difficult to account for the reſemblance among the inhabitants of every part of New Holland; for the ſpace of time neceſſary to colonize progreſſively a narrow tract of ſea coaſt, would be ſo moderate as to preſerve, unimpaired to the preſent day, the tradition of thoſe manners and peculiarities which diſtinguiſhed the firſt founders of the colony. That theſe, whoever they were, entered New Holland by the North Eaſt, is moſt probable, both as it approaches the other habitable parts of the world more nearly in that quarter, and alſo as the inhabitants there ſeemed poſſeſt of many acquirements to which their more Southern and Weſtern kinſmen were utter ſtrangers. The Diemenlanders are ſuppoſed, by the gentlemen who viſited that part, to have no canoes nor fiſhing tackle; and Dampier expreſsly ſays, that thoſe whom he ſaw, and who were perfectly familiar and friendly with the

ſhip's

ſhip's crew, living on the ſame iſland with them promiſcuouſly, without the leaſt fear or reſtraint, had no inſtruments of any ſort in the world to take either bird, beaſt, or fiſh; nor veſſel to go upon the water, not ſo much as a bark log, ſo that they paſs in whole droves from the main to the iſlands, and from one iſland to another, by ſwimming: whereas thoſe of Botany Bay and Endeavour River are acquainted with the uſe of canoes; and of thoſe who live on the iſlands ſtill farther North, it was obſerved, that the invention of the bow had found its way amongſt them. Now it is much more natural to ſuppoſe, that the younger branches, which were detached ſucceſſively from the main ſtem, ſhould have loſt the knowledge of theſe improvements, than that they ſhould ſo far outſtrip the elder tribes, as to acquire arts unknown to them, at the very time of being buſied in raiſing and eſtabliſhing ſettlements in perhaps a remote part of the coaſt.

The reſemblance between all theſe people is remarkable in many particulars, beſides in the outward appearance of their perſons. They are every where equally diſtinguiſhed by a want of curioſity, though not deficient in animal ſpirits or vivacity. There is a mixture, alſo, of ſhyneſs and familiarity in their characters, which perhaps is not applicable to any other uncivilized people. Dampier ſays, that the ſhip's boat, having taken up four of them, who were part of a large number that they met ſwimming from one iſland to another, carried them on board the ſhip,

ſhip, where the privateers gave them boiled rice, and with it turtle and manatee boiled. They did greedily devour, ſays he, what we gave them, but took no notice of the ſhip or any thing in it; and when they were ſet upon land again, they ran away as faſt as they could. Thoſe inhabitants, alſo, continues he, that live on the main, would always run away from us, yet we took ſeveral of them; for, as I have already obſerved, they had ſuch bad eyes that they could not ſee us till we came cloſe to them. We did always give them victuals, and let them go again; but the iſlanders, after our firſt time of being among them, did not ſtir for us. The reſerve which was ſhewed by thoſe of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, with reſpect to their women, is alſo another remarkable part of their character: the women of Endeavour River never came once near the ſhip, but kept moſtly on the other ſide of their harbour, even when their men were upon the moſt friendly footing with our people; and thoſe of Diemen's Land, though they came down amongſt our people promiſcuouſly with the men, yet were immediately ſent away by the latter upon the ſlighteſt approaches made by the officers to any familiarity with them. Mr. Dampier ſaw none of their women at his ſecond coming upon the coaſt; of the behaviour of thoſe whom he ſaw in his firſt voyage, upon the ſmall iſland about latitude 16° 50′, when he and his companions landed on it, he ſpeaks thus. They were much diſordered at our landing, eſpecially the women and children, for we went directly to their camp. The luſtieſt

luſtieſt of the women, ſnatching up their infants, ran away howling, and the little children ran after ſqueaking and bawling, but the men ſtood ſtill. Some of the women, and ſuch people as could not go from us, lay ſtill by a fire, making a doleful noiſe, as if we had been coming to devour them; but when they ſaw we did not intend to harm them, they were pretty quiet, and the reſt that fled from us at our firſt coming returned again.

With regard to the perſons of the New Hollanders, very little remains to be ſaid. The peculiar defect as to ſight of thoſe whom the laſt mentioned writer ſaw in his firſt voyage thither, has been already deſcribed. He ſtyles them, on account of their ſingular appearance in this reſpect, the poor blinking natives of New Holland. It is true, he accounts for it in a manner ſatisfactory enough; nevertheleſs it may not be improper to adduce the obſervation, which a ſimilar defect ſuggeſted to Dr. Forſter, during his voyage round the world with captain Cook. In the iſle of Tanna (theſe are the Doctor's words) I obſerved many who had a kind of weakneſs in the eyelids, ſo that they could not lift them up beyond a limited extent, but were obliged to raiſe the head, in order to ſee things that were upon a level with their eye. I have reaſon to believe that it is not merely an accidental ailment; for I ſaw a man, and his little ſon of about five or ſix years, both labouring under the ſame imperfection; ſo that it might perhaps be owing to the manner of living in that family, or be cauſed by the inſalubrious ſpot their huts ſtood on, or perhaps

it

it is peculiar to this and ſome other families, and is propagated. To which the ſame gentleman adds the following note: There are inſtances that dumbneſs and deafneſs have been propagated from parents upon children; likewiſe blindneſs has been entailed upon children, and people who have either four or ſix fingers on their hands, have procreated children with the ſame imperfection: in the ſame manner it is poſſible that this defect might be propagated; though I am rather induced to ſuppoſe that this paralyſis of the eyelids was cauſed by the marſhy ſituation of the huts in which the families lived, and from the conſtant ſmoke with which their huts are filled during night, in order to free the inhabitants of the numerous moſquitos ſwarming in theſe marſhy woods. There are likewiſe ſome kinds of wood, whoſe ſmoke makes people either entirely blind, or at leaſt nearly deprives them of their eyeſight. See Oſbeck's Voyage, vol. I. p. 320.

The ſkins, it was obſerved, of thoſe on the Eaſtern coaſt, were ſo uniformly covered with dirt that it was difficult to aſcertain their true colour. The ſhip's people made ſeveral attempts, by wetting their fingers and rubbing the ſkin, to remove the incruſtation, but with very little effect. With the dirt they appear nearly as black as a negro: in effect, thoſe on the Weſtern coaſt are ſaid, by captain Dampier, to be blacker than the Hottentots at the Cape; and if his deſcription of them be juſt, they have a much more diſagreeable aſpect than the Indians of New Wales, whoſe features, as well as thoſe of the Diemenlanders, are far from being

being diſagreeable, nor are their countenances altogether without expreſſion: their noſes are not flat, nor are their lips thick, and their voices were thought to be remarkably ſoft and effeminate. Their beards are of the ſame colour with their hair, and buſhy and thick; they are not however ſuffered to grow long. A man who was one day ſeen with a beard ſomewhat longer than his companions wore, appeared the next with it ſomewhat ſhorter, and upon examination the ends of the hairs were found to be burnt. As no ſharp inſtrument was ever obſerved amongſt them, it was conjectured, from this incident, that they ſinged both the hair and the beard, in order to keep them ſhort.

If we except the ſmall girdle of bark, worn by thoſe whom Dampier ſaw at his firſt arrival on the coaſt, they are on every other occaſion deſcribed as ſtark naked. Yet they are not without ornament; the principal of which, amongſt thoſe of New Wales, is the bone that they wear thruſt through the cartilage which divides the noſtrils from each other. As this bone is as thick as a man's finger, and between five and ſix inches long, it reaches quite acroſs the face, and ſo effectually ſtops up both the noſtrils, that they are forced to keep their mouths wide open for breath, and ſnuffle ſo when they attempt to ſpeak, that they are ſcarcely intelligible even to each other. Our ſeamen, with ſome humour, called it their ſpritſail yard; and, indeed, it muſt be imagined to have ſo ludicrous an appearance, that thoſe who were unaccuſtomed to it would find a difficulty in refraining from

from laughter at the ſight of it. Beſides this noſe jewel, and whatever ornaments are worn in their ears, which it is the general cuſtom to have bored, they had necklaces made of ſhells, very neatly cut and ſtrung together; bracelets of ſmall cord wound two or three times about the upper part of the arm, and a ſtring of plaited human hair, about as thick as a thread of yarn, tied round the waiſt; and ſome of them gorgets of ſhells hanging round the neck, ſo as to reach acroſs the breaſt.

Though they wear no clothes, their bodies have a covering beſides the dirt, for they paint them both white and red. The red is commonly laid on in broad patches upon the ſhoulders and breaſt, and the white in ſtripes, ſome narrow and ſome broad, the narrow drawn over the limbs, and the broad over the body, not without ſome degree of taſte. The white was alſo in ſome laid on in ſmall patches upon the face, and drawn in a circle round each eye. The red ſeemed to be ochre, but what the white was could not be diſcovered; it was cloſe-grained, ſaponaceous to the touch, and almoſt as heavy as white lead: poſſibly it might be a kind of *Steatites*, but none of our people could procure a bit of it to examine. Whatever this pigment be, in all probability it is the ſame ſubſtance uſed by thoſe on the Weſtern coaſt, ſome of whom are painted with circles round their eyes, and ſtreaks upon the limbs and body, preciſely in the ſame manner with thoſe of New South Wales. Dampier calls it a white paſte, and both he and his people took it to be lime: he could not poſſibly have deſcribed

with

with more exactneſs a ſubſtance ſaponaceous to the touch than by calling it a paſte. Whether the want of the two upper fore teeth, which the ſame navigator remarked in the Indians of every age and ſex, in latitude 16° 50′, is to be conſidered as one of thoſe prepoſterous modes of ornamenting the human face that are adopted by the uncivilized inhabitants of many parts of the world, is left to the conjectures of the reader. There is another method alſo of marking the body, whether for ornament, or what other purpoſe, is uncertain, which appears to be common both to thoſe of New South Wales and of Van Diemen's Land, and is ſuppoſed to be done by cutting it in lines of different lengths and directions. The effect produced by this operation, Mr. Anderſon, in ſpeaking of the latter people, repreſents under the name of elevated ſcars, ridges, or ſeams, raiſed conſiderably above the ſurface of the body; and Sydney Parkinſon, deſcribing the former, compares theſe marks to the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Mr. Cook, ſpeaking of the ſame thing, uſes theſe words: — Upon their bodies we found no marks of diſeaſe, or ſores, but large ſcars, in irregular lines, which appeared to be the remains of wounds, which they had inflicted upon themſelves with ſome blunt inſtrument, and which we underſtood by ſigns to have been memorials of grief for the dead.

The latter gentleman makes theſe reflections on the characters of thoſe that live about Endeavour River. Upon ſuch ornaments as they had they ſet ſo great a value, that they would never part with the leaſt article

cle for any thing that we could offer; which was the more extraordinary, as our beads and ribbons were ornaments of the ſame kind, but of a more regular form, and more ſhowy materials. They had indeed no idea of traffic, nor could we communicate any to them: they received the things that we gave them, but never appeared to underſtand our ſigns, when we required a return. The ſame indifference which prevented them from buying, prevented them alſo from attempting to ſteal; if they had coveted more they would have been leſs honeſt, for when we refuſed to give them a turtle, they were enraged, and attempted to take it by force, and we had nothing elſe upon which they ſeemed to ſet the leaſt value; for, as I have before obſerved, many of the things that we had given them we found left negligently about in the woods, like the play-things of children, which pleaſe only while they are new.

Thoſe who inhabit the Weſtern coaſt, have no covering nor habitation whatſoever. In New South Wales, their houſes ſeem to be formed with leſs art and induſtry than any that can be called by that name, except the wretched hovels at Terra del Fuego, and in ſome reſpects they are inferior even to them. The dwellings alſo of the Diemenlanders are deſcribed as very bungling conſtructions, and not able to keep out a ſhower of rain. At Botany Bay, where they were beſt, they were juſt high enough for a man to ſit upright in them, but not large enough for him to extend himſelf at his whole length in any direction. They are built with pliable rods, about as thick

as a man's finger, in the form of an oven, by ſticking the two ends into the ground, and then covering them with palm leaves and broad pieces of bark. The door is nothing but a large hole at one end, oppoſite to which the fire is made, as could be perceived by the aſhes. Under theſe houſes they ſleep coiled up with their heels to their head, and in this poſition one of them will hold three or four perſons. Farther Northward, as the climate became warmer, theſe ſheds were found ſtill more ſlight; they were built like the others of twigs, and covered with bark, but none of them were more than four feet deep, and one ſide was entirely open: the cloſe ſide was always oppoſed to the courſe of the prevailing wind, and oppoſite to the open ſide was the fire, probably more as a defence from the moſquitos than the cold. Under theſe hovels, it is probable, that they thruſt only their heads and the upper part of their bodies, extending their feet towards the fire. They were ſet up occaſionally by a wandering hord, in any place that would furniſh them for a time with ſubſiſtence, and left behind them, when after it was exhauſted they went away: but in places where they remained only for a night or two, they ſlept without any ſhelter, except the buſhes or graſs, which is here near two feet high. It was obſerved, however, that though the ſleeping huts found upon the main were always turned from the prevailing wind, thoſe upon the iſlands were turned towards it, which ſeems to be a proof that they have a mild ſeaſon, during which the ſea is calm, and that the ſame weather

which

which enables them to viſit the iſlands makes the air welcome even while they ſleep.

The only furniture belonging to theſe houſes, that fell under the obſervation of our people, is a kind of oblong veſſel, made of bark, by the ſimple contrivance of tying up the two ends with a withy, which not being cut off ſerves for a handle; theſe, it was imagined, were uſed as buckets, to fetch water from the ſpring, which may be ſuppoſed ſometimes to be a conſiderable diſtance. They have however a ſmall bag about the ſize of a moderate cabbage net, which is made by tying threads loop within loop, ſomewhat in the manner of knitting, uſed by our ladies to make purſes. This bag the man carries looſe upon his back, by a ſmall ſtring, which paſſes over his head; it generally contains a lump or two of paint and reſin, ſome fiſh hooks and lines, a ſhell or two, out of which their hooks are made, a few points of darts, and their uſual ornaments, which include the whole worldly treaſure of the richeſt man amongſt them. The ſame ſort of bags, or nets, were found in the huts at Van Diemen's Land, by captain Furneaux; but thoſe of the Weſtern coaſt are deſcribed as not having the poſſeſſion of a ſingle article of houſehold furniture upon earth.

Their fiſh hooks (at Endeavour River) are very neatly made, and ſome of them are exceedingly ſmall. For ſtriking turtle, they have a peg of wood, which is about a foot long, and very well bearded; this fits into a ſocket, at the end of a ſtaff of light wood, about as thick as a man's wriſt, and about

ſeven or eight feet long: to the ſtaff is tied one end of a loop line, about three or four fathom long, the other end of which is faſtened to the peg. To ſtrike the turtle, the peg is fixed into the ſocket, and when it has entered his body and is retained there by the barb, the ſtaff flies off and ſerves for a float to trace their victim in the water; it aſſiſts alſo to tire him, till they can overtake him with their canoes, and haul him aſhore. One of theſe pegs was found (as has been mentioned already) buried in the body of a turtle which had healed up over it. Their lines are from the thickneſs of a half inch rope to the fineneſs of a hair, and are made of ſome vegetable ſubſtance, but what in particular there was no opportunity to learn.

The food of all the New Hollanders is chiefly fiſh; thoſe of Endeavour River contrive to kill the kangooroo, and even birds of various kinds, notwithſtanding they are ſo ſhy that our people found it difficult to get within reach of them with a fowling-piece. The only vegetable that can be conſidered as an article of food, is the yam; yet doubtleſs they eat the ſeveral fruits which have been mentioned, among other productions of the country, and indeed, the ſhells and hulls of ſeveral of them were ſeen lying about the places where they had kindled their fires.

They do not appear to eat any animal food raw; but having no veſſel in which water can be boiled, they either broil it upon the coals, or bake it in a hole by the help of hot ſtoves, in the ſame manner as is practiſed by the inhabitants of the iſlands in the South Seas.

Whether

Whether they are acquainted with any plant that has an intoxicating quality is not known, but ſeveral of them were obſerved to hold leaves of ſome ſort conſtantly in their mouths, as an European does tobacco, or an Eaſt Indian betel. Our people never ſaw the plant (they call it *Dora*), unleſs when the Indians took it from their mouths at their requeſt. Poſſibly it might be a ſpecies of the betel, but whatever it was, it had no effect upon the teeth or the lips.

Their manner of hunting there was no opportunity to ſee, but it was conjectured by the notches which they had cut in large trees, in order to climb them, that they took their ſtation near the tops of them, and there watched for ſuch animals as might happen to paſs near enough to be reached by their lances. It is poſſible alſo that in this ſituation they might take birds when they came to rooſt.

Dampier ſuppoſes the New Hollanders on the Weſtern coaſt to produce fire in the ſame manner as the Indians at Buenos Ayres: thoſe of Endeavour River really do ſo. They take two pieces of dry ſoft wood, the one a ſtick about eight or nine inches long, the other piece is flat; the ſtick they ſhape into an obtuſe point at one end, and preſſing it upon the other turn it nimbly, by holding it between both their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, often ſhifting their hands up, and then moving them down upon it, to increaſe the preſſure as much as poſſible. By this method they get fire in leſs than two minutes, and from the ſmalleſt ſpark they encreaſe it with great ſpeed and dexterity.

One of them would run along the ſhore to all appearance with nothing in his hand, who ſtooping down for a moment, at the diſtance of every fifty or one hundred yards, left fire behind, as could be ſeen firſt by the ſmoak, and then by the flame among the drift wood and other litter, which was ſcattered along the place. Thoſe who had the curioſity to examine one of theſe planters of fire, when he ſet off, ſaw him wrap up a ſmall ſpark in dry graſs, which, when he had run a little way, having been fanned by the air that his motion produced, began to blaze; he then laid it down in a place convenient for his purpoſe, incloſing a ſpark of it in another quantity of graſs, and ſo continued his courſe. It was imagined that theſe fires were at times intended for the taking of the kangooroo, which was obſerved to be ſo much afraid of fire, that even the dogs could ſcarcely force it over places which had been newly burnt, although the fire was extinguiſhed.

The weapons of the New Hollanders on the Weſtern Coaſt are lances made of wood, with the points hardened by fire, but not very ſharp; beſides a ſort of wooden falchion of rude workmanſhip. The pacific Diemenlanders were not obſerved to know or practiſe the uſe of any weapon. At Botany Bay the lances had four prongs pointed with bone and barbed; the points were alſo ſmeared with a hard reſin, which gave them a poliſh, and made them enter deeper into what they ſtruck. To the Northward, the lance has but one point: the ſhaft is made

of

of cane, or the ſtalk of a plant ſomewhat reſembling a bulruſh, very ſtraight and light, and from eight to fourteen feet long, conſiſting of ſeveral joints, where the pieces are let into each other, and bound together. To this are fitted points of different kinds, ſome are of hard heavy wood, and ſome are the bones of fiſh: ſeveral were pointed with the ſtings of the ſting ray, the largeſt that they could procure, and barbed with ſeveral that were ſmaller, faſtened on in a contrary direction. The points of wood are alſo ſometimes armed with ſharp pieces of broken ſhells, which are ſtuck in, and the junctures covered with reſin. The lances that are thus barbed, are indeed dreadful weapons; for whenever they have taken place, they can never be drawn back without tearing away the fleſh, or leaving the ſharp ragged ſplinters of the bone or ſhell, which forms the barb, behind in the wound. Theſe weapons are thrown with great force and dexterity; if intended to wound at a ſhort diſtance between ten and twenty yards, ſimply with the hand; but if at the diſtance of forty, or fifty, with an inſtrument which our people called a throwing ſtick. This is a plain ſmooth piece of a hard reddiſh wood, very highly poliſhed, about two inches broad, half an inch thick, and three feet long, with a ſmall knob, or hook at one end, and a croſs piece, about three or four inches long, at the other: the knob at one end is received in a ſmall dent, or hollow, which is made for that purpoſe, in the ſhaft of the lance near the point, but from which it eaſily ſlips, upon being

impelled forward. When the lance is laid along upon this machine, and ſecured in a proper poſition by the knob, the perſon that is to throw it holds it over his ſhoulder, and after ſhaking it, delivers both the throwing ſtick and lance with all his force, but the ſtick being ſtopped by the croſs piece which comes againſt the ſhoulder, with a ſudden jerk, the lance flies forward with incredible ſwiftneſs, and with ſo good an aim, that, at the diſtance of fifty yards, theſe Indians were more ſure of their mark than a good markſman can be with a ſingle bullet. Beſides theſe lances there were no other offenſive weapons ſeen upon the coaſt of New South Wales, except on Poſſeſſion Iſland, where ſome by the help of glaſſes imagined that they ſaw a man with a bow and arrows, in which opinion, however, it was poſſible to be miſtaken. There was ſeen at Botany Bay a ſhield or target, which has been before deſcribed. Theſe defenſive arms they probably received originally from New Guinea, where targets are ſaid by Dampier to be in uſe among the natives. They are certainly very common at Botany Bay, for though this was the only one ſeen in their poſſeſſion, yet trees were frequently found from which they appeared manifeſtly to have been cut; the marks being eaſily diſtinguiſhed from thoſe that were made by cutting buckets. Sometimes, too, the ſhields were found barely cut out, but not yet taken from the tree, the edges of the bark only being a little raiſed by wedges; ſo that theſe people appear to have diſcovered that the bark of a tree becomes thicker and ſtronger

by

by being ſuffered to remain upon the trunk after it has been cut round.

The canoes, which are only to be found on the Eaſtern coaſt, are as mean and rude as the houſes. Thoſe uſed about Botany Bay are nothing more than a piece of bark, about twelve feet long, tied together at the ends, and kept open in the middle by ſmall bows of wood; yet a veſſel of this conſtruction was ſometimes ſeen to hold three people. In ſhallow water they are ſet forward by a pole, and in deeper by paddles about eighteen inches long, one of which the boatman holds in each hand. Mean as they are, they have many conveniences; they draw but little water, and they are very light, ſo that they go upon mud banks to pick up ſhell fiſh, the moſt important uſe to which they can be applied, better, perhaps, than veſſels of any other conſtruction. In the middle of theſe canoes there was always a heap of ſea weed, and upon this a ſmall fire, probably that the fiſh may be broiled and eaten the moment it is caught.

The canoes ſeen farther to the Northward are not made of bark, but of the trunk of a tree, hollowed, perhaps, by fire. They are about fourteen feet long, and, being very narrow, are fitted with an outrigger to prevent their overſetting. Theſe are worked with paddles, that are ſo large as to require both hands to manage one of them. The outſide is wholly unmarked by any tool, but at each end the wood is left longer at the top than at the bottom, ſo that there

there is a projection beyond the hollow part reſembling the end of a plank: the ſides are tolerably thin, but how the tree is felled and faſhioned there was no opportunity to learn. The only tools that were ſeen amongſt them are an adze, wretchedly made of ſtone, ſome ſmall pieces of the ſame ſubſtance in form of a wedge, a wooden mallet, and ſome ſhells, and fragments of coral. However, in the woods of Botany Bay, where they ſeem to be ſtill more imperfect in any mechanical operations, there was found ſome wood which had been felled by the natives with a blunt inſtrument.

For poliſhing their throwing ſticks and the points of their lances, they uſe the leaves of a kind of wild fig tree, *(ficus radula,)* that bites upon wood almoſt as keenly as the ſhave graſs of Europe, which is uſed by our joiners. With ſuch tools, the making even of ſuch a canoe as has been deſcribed, muſt be a moſt difficult and tedious labour; and ſuch as, to thoſe who have been accuſtomed to the uſe of metal, appears altogether impracticable.

The utmoſt freight of theſe canoes is four people, and if more at any time wanted to croſs Endeavour River, one of thoſe who came firſt was obliged to go back for the reſt. From this circumſtance it was conjectured, that the boat ſeen here was the only one in the neighbourhood. There is ſome reaſon, however, to believe that the bark canoes are alſo uſed where the wooden ones are conſtructed, for upon one of the ſmall iſlands where the natives had been

fiſhing

fiſhing for turtle, there was found one of the little paddles that had belonged to ſuch a boat, and would have been uſeleſs on board any other.

By what means the inhabitants of this country are reduced to ſuch a number as it can ſubſiſt, is not perhaps very eaſy to gueſs: whether, like the inhabitants of New Zealand, they are deſtroyed by the hands of each other in conteſts for food, whether they are ſwept off by accidental famine, or whether there is any cauſe that prevents the increaſe of the ſpecies, muſt be left to future adventurers to determine. That they have wars appears by their weapons; for ſuppoſing the lances to ſerve merely for the ſtriking of fiſh, the ſhield could be intended for nothing but a defence againſt man: the only mark of hoſtility, however, which was ſeen amongſt them, was the perforation of the ſhield by a ſpear, which has been mentioned; for none of them appeared to have been wounded by an enemy.

The ſpecimen already given of their language makes any thing further on that head unneceſſary. That of the Indians on the Weſtern coaſt is but ſlightly touched by Mr. Dampier, who nevertheleſs had ſufficient opportunity to collect a tolerable vocabulary during the unreſtrained intercourſe that he and his companions had with them at his firſt coming on the coaſt. The little that he ſays upon the ſubject of their language is as follows:—Theſe people ſpeak ſomewhat through the throat, but we could not underſtand one word that they ſaid. At our firſt coming,

coming, before we were acquainted with them, or they with us, a company of them, who lived on the main, came juſt againſt our ſhip, and, ſtanding on a pretty high bank, threatened us with their ſwords and lances by ſhaking them at us. At laſt the captain ordered the drum to be beaten, which was done of a ſudden with much vigour, purpoſely to ſcare the poor creatures. They, hearing the noiſe, ran away as faſt as they could drive, and when they ran away in haſte, they would cry *gurry gurry*, ſpeaking deep in the throat.

We ſhall now quit this country with a few obſervations relative to the currents and tides upon the different parts of the coaſt. Dampier, from an obſervation of two months on the Weſtern coaſt, makes the courſe of the flood tide Eaſt by North, and that of the ebb Weſt by South, the difference between high and low water being five fathom. This courſe, however, ſeems not to be invariable; for in latitude 16° 50′, as he ſays, vol. I. p. 469), the flood runs North by Eaſt, and the ebb South by Weſt; and in this place, he remarks (vol. II. part III. pag. 97), the tides are the moſt irregular that ever he met with, and adds, that the neap tides are ſcarcely diſcernible. From latitude 32°, and ſomewhat higher, down to Sandy Cape, in New South Wales, latitude 24° 46′, there was conſtantly found a current ſetting to the Southward, at the rate of about ten or fifteen miles a day, being more or leſs according to the diſtance from the land; for it always ran with more force in ſhore than in the offing. I could never ſatisfy myſelf, ſays captain Cook,

Cook, whether the flood tide on the coaſt of New South Wales came from the Southward, the Eaſtward, or the Northward. I inclined to the opinion that it came from the South Eaſt; but the firſt time that we anchored off the coaſt, which was in latitude 24° 30′, about ten leagues to the South Eaſt of Buſtard Bay, I found it come from the North Weſt; on the contrary, thirty leagues farther to the North Weſt, on the South ſide of Keppel's Bay, I found that it came from the Eaſt; and at the Northern part of that bay it came from the Northward, but with a much ſlower motion than it had come from the Eaſt. On the Eaſt ſide of the Bay of Inlets it ſet ſtrongly to the Weſtward, as far as the opening of Broad Sound; but on the North ſide of that ſound, it came with a very ſlow motion from the North Weſt; and, when we lay at anchor before Repulſe Bay, it came from the Northward. To account for its courſe in all this variety of directions, we need only admit, that the flood tide comes from the Eaſt or South Eaſt. It is well known that where there are deep inlets, and large creeks, into low lands, running up from the ſea, and not occaſioned by rivers of freſh water, there will always be a great indraught of the flood tide, the direction of which will be determined by the poſition or direction of the coaſt which forms the entrance of ſuch inlet, whatever be its courſe at ſea; and where the tides are weak, which upon this coaſt is generally the caſe, a large inlet will, if I may be allowed the expreſſion, attract the flood tide for many leagues.

A view

A view of the chart will at once illuſtrate this poſition. To the Northward of Whitſunday Paſſage there is no large inlet, conſequently the flood ſets to the Northward, or North Weſtward, according to the direction of the coaſt, and the ebb to the South or South Eaſtward; at leaſt ſuch is their courſe at a little diſtance from the land, for very near it will be influenced by ſmall inlets. I alſo obſerved that we had only one high tide in twenty-four hours, which happened in the night. The difference between the perpendicular riſe of the water, in the day and the night, when there is a ſpring tide, is no leſs than three feet, which, where the tides are ſo inconſiderable as they are here, is a great proportion of the whole difference between high and low water. This irregularity of the tide, which is worthy of notice, we did not diſcover till we were run aſhore, and perhaps farther to the Northward it is ſtill greater. After we got within the reef a ſecond time, we found the tides more conſiderable than we had ever done before, except in the Bay of Inlets; and poſſibly this may be owing to the water being more confined between the ſhoals. Here alſo the flood ſets to the North Weſt, and continues in the ſame direction to the extremity of New South Wales, from whence its direction is Weſt and South Weſt into the India Sea.

FINIS.

New BOOKS juſt publiſhed by JOHN STOCKDALE, PICCADILLY.

A TRANSLATION of the MEMOIRS of ERADUT KHAN, a Nobleman of Hindoſtan; containing intereſting Anecdotes of the Emperor Aumulgeer Aurungzebe, and of his Succeſſors Shaw Aulum and Jehaunder Shaw: in which are diſplayed the Cauſes of the very precipitate Decline of the Mogul Empire in India. By JONATHAN SCOTT, Captain in the Service of the Honourable Eaſt-India Company, and private Perſian Tranſlator to Warren Haſtings, Eſq; late Governor General of Bengal, &c. Quarto. 4s. 6d. Boards.

HISTORICAL TRACTS: by Sir JOHN DAVIS, Attorney General, and Speaker of the Houſe of Commons in Ireland; conſiſting of, 1. A Diſcovery of the true Cauſe why Ireland was never brought under Obedience of the Crown of England; 2. A Letter to the Earl of Saliſbury, on the State of Ireland, in 1607; 3. A Letter to the Earl of Saliſbury in 1610, giving an Account of the Plantation in Ulſter; 4. A Speech to the Lord Deputy in 1613, tracing the ancient Conſtitution of Ireland. To which is prefixed, a new Life of the Author, from authentic Documents. In one Volume Octavo. Price 5s. in Boards.

The BEAUTIES of the BRITISH SENATE; taken from the Debates of the Lords and Commons, from the Beginning of the Adminiſtration of Sir Robert WALPOLE, to the End of the ſecond Seſſion of the Right Honourable WILLIAM PITT. Being an impartial Selection of, or faithful Extracts from, the moſt eminent Speeches, delivered in the Courſe of a moſt important and truly intereſting Period, of more than ſixty Years, ſeverally arranged under their reſpective Heads, with the Names of the Members, to whom they are aſcribed, annexed thereto. To which is prefixed,

The LIFE of Sir ROBERT WALPOLE.

In two Volumes Octavo. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards, or 12s. bound in Calf and lettered.

A COM-

New Books just published by JOHN STOCKDALE, Piccadilly.

A COMPLETE GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY, or UNIVERSAL GAZETTEER, of ancient and modern Geography, containing a full, particular, and accurate Description of the known World, in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; comprising a complete System of Geography, illustrated with correct Maps, and beautiful Views of the principal Cities, &c. and chronological Tables of the Sovereigns of Europe. The Geographical Parts by JOHN SEALLY, A. M. Member of the Roman Academy; Author of the Histoire Chronologique, sacrée & profane; Elements of Geography, and Astronomy, &c. &c. interspersed with Extracts from the PRIVATE MANUSCRIPTS of one of the Officers who accompanied Captain Cook in his Voyage to the Southern Hemisphere. The astronomical Parts from the Papers of the late Mr. ISRAEL LYONS, of Cambridge, Astronomer in Lord MULGRAVE's Voyage to the Northern Hemisphere. In two large Volumes Quarto, elegantly bound in Calf, gilt and lettered. Price 2l. 2s. or 1l. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

STOCKDALE's EDITION of SHAKSPEARE; including, in one Volume Octavo, the WHOLE of his Dramatic Works; with explanatory Notes, compiled from various Commentators. To which are prefixed his Life and Will, Price only 15s.

An ESTIMATE of the COMPARATIVE STRENGTH of GREAT BRITAIN, during the present and four preceding Reigns; and of the Losses of her Trade from every War since the Revolution. New modelled and continued to 1785. By GEORGE CHALMERS, Esq; Price 3s. 6d. sewed.

The LONDON CALENDAR for the Year 1787, printed on a fine large Paper and Type, bound up with Stockdale's New Companion to the London Calendar for 1787. Fielding's new-engraved Arms of the Peers of Great-Britain, Arms of the Baronets, and an Almanack. The Whole bound together, Price 8s. 6d.

*** Be careful to ask for the LONDON CALENDAR, &c; which may be had separate, Price bound 2s.